

Project Manual



Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades





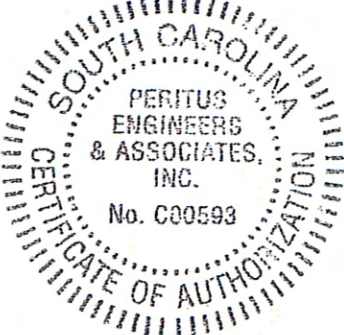
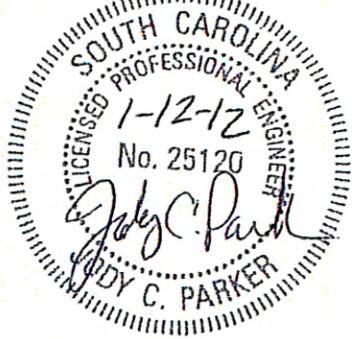
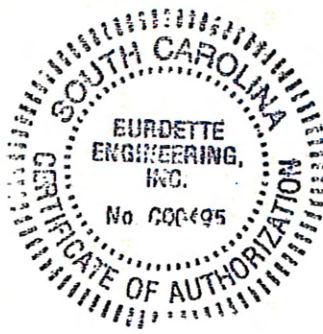

Architect's Project Number
11124

State Project Number
H34-I350

12 January 2012

| |
|---------|
| Set No. |
|---------|

DP3
ARCHITECTS

| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| <p>ARCHITECT:</p> | <p>Margaretta L. Terry, AIA DP3 Architects, Ltd. 211 East Broad Street Greenville, SC 29601</p> <p>P 864.232.8200 F 864.232.7587</p> |  <p>12 January 2012</p> |  <p>12 January 2012</p> |
| <p>CIVIL ENGINEER:</p> | <p>Lonnie Dutton, PE Dutton Engineering 213 East Broad Street Greenville, SC 29601</p> <p>P 864.331.1202 F 864.331.1070</p> |  <p>12 January 2012</p> |  <p>12 January 2012</p> |
| <p>MECHANICAL/ PLUMBING ENGINEER:</p> | <p>Jody Parker, PE Peritus Engineers & Associates 10 East Dorchester Boulevard Greenville, SC 29605</p> <p>P 864.277.8287 F 864.277.8290</p> |  <p>12 January 2012</p> |  <p>12 January 2012</p> |
| <p>ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:</p> | <p>Don Burdette, PE Burdette Engineering 102 Pilgrim Road Greenville, SC 29607</p> <p>P 864.297.8717 F 864.297.8719</p> |  <p>12 January 2012</p> |  <p>12 January 2012</p> |

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Division 00 -- Procurement and Contracting Requirements

00 01 10 - Table of Contents

SE-310 Invitation for Construction Bids (2011 Edition)

Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701 - 1997 Edition)

OSE Form 00201 Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (2011 Edition)

Bid Bond (AIA A310)

SE-330 Lump Sum Bid Form (2011 Edition)

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (AIA Document A101 - 2007 Edition)

OSE Form 00501 Standard Modifications to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (2011 Edition)

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 - 2007 Edition)

OSE Form 00811 Standard Supplementary Conditions (2011 Edition)

USC Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Projects

Campus Vehicle Expectations

Contractor's One Year Guarantee

SE-355 Performance Bond (2011 Edition)

SE-357 Labor and Material Payment Bond (2011 Edition)

SE-480 Construction Change Order (2011 Edition)

Substitution Request Transmittal

00 45 13 - Sports Field Contractor Qualifications

SPECIFICATIONS

Division 01 -- General Requirements

01 21 00 - Allowances

01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements

01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule

01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

01 35 53 - Security Procedures

- 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities
- 01 52 13 - Field Offices and Sheds
- 01 55 00 - Vehicular Access and Parking
- 01 58 13 - Temporary Project Signage
- 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals

Division 02 -- Existing Conditions

- 02 41 00 - Demolition

Division 03 -- Concrete

- 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

Division 04 -- Masonry

- 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry

Division 05 -- Metals (NOT USED)

Division 06 -- Wood, Plastics, and Composites

- 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry

Division 07 -- Thermal and Moisture Protection

- 07 41 13 - Metal Roof Panels
- 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers

Division 08 -- Openings

- 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- 08 71 00 - Door Hardware

Division 09 -- Finishes

- 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating

Division 10 -- Specialties

- 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories
- 10 44 00 - Fire Protection Specialties
- 10 56 13 - Metal Storage Shelving

Division 22 -- Plumbing

- 22 00 00 - Mechanical General Provisions
- 22 05 14 - Pipe, Tube and Fittings
- 22 05 15 - Piping Accessories
- 22 05 23 - Valves
- 22 05 29 - Hangers, Supports and Anchors
- 22 07 00 - Systems Insulation
- 22 11 16 - Domestic Water Piping Systems
- 22 13 00 - Soil and Waste Piping Systems
- 22 13 13 - Sanitary Sewage
- 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures

Division 23 -- Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)

- 23 00 01 - Mechanical General Provisions
- 23 30 00 - Air Distribution
- 23 40 00 - Testing/Adjusting/Balancing: Heating/Ventilation/Cooling Systems

Division 26 -- Electrical

- 26 05 00 - General Provisions
- 26 05 01 - Basic Materials
- 26 05 19 - Conductors
- 26 05 26 - Grounding
- 26 05 39 - Electrical Raceways
- 26 51 00 - Lighting

Division 31 -- Earthwork

- 31 20 00 - Athletic Field Earthwork
- 31 50 00 - Excavation Support and Protection

Division 32 -- Exterior Improvements

32 18 23 - Outfield Sod

Division 33 -- Utilities

33 41 00 - Athletic Field Installed Drainage System

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SE-310
REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT

2011 Edition
Rev. 7/20/2011

PROJECT NAME: USC Upstate - Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades

PROJECT NUMBER: H34-I350

PROJECT LOCATION: Spartanburg, SC

Contractor may be subject to performance appraisal at close of project

BID SECURITY REQUIRED? Yes No

PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS REQUIRED? Yes No

CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE: \$200,000 - \$300,000

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: The USC Upstate Softball Field repairs and upgrades will include re-grading the existing softball field for a new field drainage system and sanitary sewer line and the construction of two new dugout restrooms and equipment storage. Small and minority business participation is encouraged.

A/E NAME: DP3 Architects, LTD

A/E CONTACT: Margaretta L. Terry, AIA

A/E ADDRESS: Street/PO Box:211 East Broad Street

City: Greenville

State: SC ZIP: 29601-

EMAIL: mterry@dp3architects.com

TELEPHONE: 864-232-8200

FAX: 864-232-7587

All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM: TPM 1003 Laurens Road Greenville, SC 29607 1-864-271-4770 1-800-922-1145 or USC Website: <http://purchasing.sc.edu/>

PLAN DEPOSIT AMOUNT: \$150.00 **IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE:** Yes No

Only those Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from the above listed source(s) are official. Bidders rely on copies of Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from any other source at their own risk.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS ARE ALSO ON FILE FOR VIEWING PURPOSES ONLY AT *(list name and location for each plan room or other entity):*

AGC: Columbia, SC

Dodge: Charlotte, NC

PRE-BID CONFERENCE? Yes No **MANDATORY ATTENDANCE?** Yes No

DATE: 1/26/2012 **TIME:** 10:00 am **PLACE:** University Readiness Center - Room 219

301 North Campus Blvd Spartanburg, SC 29303

AGENCY: University of South Carolina

NAME OF AGENCY PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Michelle Adams

ADDRESS: Street/PO Box:743 Greene Street

City: Columbia

State: SC ZIP: 29208-

EMAIL: MDADAMS@fmc.sc.edu

TELEPHONE: 803-777-0981

FAX: 803-777-7334

BID CLOSING DATE: 2/9/2012 **TIME:** 2:00pm **LOCATION:** University Readiness Center - Room 219

301 North Campus Blvd Spartanburg, SC 29303

BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:

HAND-DELIVERY:

Attn: Fred Scott, Project Manager

University Readiness Center - Room 219

301 North Campus Blvd

Spartanburg, SC 29303

MAIL SERVICE:

Attn: Fred Scott, Project Manager

800 University Way

Spartanburg, SC 29303

IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION? (Agency MUST check one) Yes No

APPROVED BY *(Office of State Engineer):* _____

DATE: _____

AIA Document A701 (1997 Edition)

Instructions to Bidders

Original AIA Document on file at the offices of
Facilities, Planning and Construction
743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208

OSE FORM 00201

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

OWNER: University of South Carolina Upstate
PROJECT NUMBER: H34-I350
PROJECT NAME: USC Upstate - Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades
PROJECT LOCATION: Spartanburg, SC

PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Michelle Adams

1. STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1. These Standard Supplemental Instructions To Bidders amend or supplement Instructions To Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

1.2. Compliance with these Standard Supplemental Instructions is required by the Office of State Engineer (OSE) for all State projects when competitive sealed bidding is used as the method of procurement.

1.3. All provisions of A701-1997, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

1.4. Bidders are cautioned to carefully examine the Bidding and Contract Documents for additional instructions or requirements.

2. MODIFICATIONS TO A701-1997

2.1. *Delete Section 1.1 and insert the following:*

1.1 Bidding Documents, collectively referred to as the **Invitation for Bids**, include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (A-701), Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form (SE-330), the Intent to Award Notice (SE-370), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and other documents set forth in the Bidding Documents. Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. *In Section 1.8, delete the words “and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents”.*

2.3. *In Section 2.1, delete the word “making” and substitute the word “submitting.”*

2.4. *In Section 2.1.1:*

After the words “Bidding Documents,” delete the word “or” and substitute the word “and.”

Insert the following at the end of this section:

Bidders are expected to examine the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents thoroughly and should request an explanation of any ambiguities, discrepancies, errors, omissions, or conflicting statements. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder’s risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Owner’s attention prior to bid opening.

2.5. *In Section 2.1.3, insert the following after the term “Contract Documents” and before the period:*

and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), A bidder’s failure to attend an advertised pre-bid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

2.6. *Insert the following Sections 2.2 through 2.6:*

2.2 CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION

GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 16-9-10 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

(a) By submitting an bid, the bidder certifies that—

(1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to—

- (i) Those prices;
- (ii) The intention to submit an bid; or
- (iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification [As used in this subdivision (b)(2)(i), the term "principals" means the person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification.

(c) If the bidder deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, the bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

2.3 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that Bidder will maintain a drug free workplace in accordance with the requirements of Title 44, Chapter 107 of South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

2.4 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

(a) (1) By submitting an Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) Bidder and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;

(B) Have not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

(b) Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in paragraphs (a)(1), Bid must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

2.5 ETHICS CERTIFICATE

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (ethics act). The following statutes require special attention: Section 8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; Section 8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; Section 8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; Sections 8-13-755 and 8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; Section 8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; Section 8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; Section 8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and Section 8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The state may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by Section 8-13-1150 to the procurement officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

2.6 RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE TO BIDDERS & GIFTS

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act. (a) After issuance of the solicitation, ***bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials.*** All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed. (b) Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Officer, *bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.* (c) Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

2.7. *Delete Section 3.1.1 and substitute the following:*

3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. If so provided in the Advertisement, the deposit will be refunded to all plan holders who return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

2.8. *Delete the language of Section 3.1.2 and insert the word "Reserved."*

2.9. *In Section 3.1.4, delete the words "and Architect may make" and substitute the words "has made."*

2.10. *Insert the following Section 3.1.5*

3.1.5 All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

2.11. *In Section 3.2.2:*

Delete the words "and Sub-bidders"

Delete the word "seven" and substitute the word "ten"

2.12. *In Section 3.2.3:*

In the first Sentence, insert the word "written" before the word "Addendum."

Insert the following at the end of the section:

As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by written Addendum.

2.13. *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.3.1:*

Reference in the Bidding Documents to a designated material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name followed by the words "or equal" and "or approved equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

2.14. *Delete Section 3.3.2 and substitute the following:*

3.3.2 No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the Invitation for Bids. Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

2.15. *Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute the following:*

3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than 120 hours prior to the time for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.16. Insert the following Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6:**

3.4.5 When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue a written Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with a written Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) calendar day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

3.4.6. If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule bid opening. If state offices are closed at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Useful information may be available at: http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather_alert.html

2.17. In Section 4.1.1, delete the word “forms” and substitute the words “SE-330 Bid Form.”**2.18. Delete Section 4.1.2 and substitute the following:**

4.1.2 Any blanks on the bid form to be filled in by the Bidder shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium. Bids shall be signed in ink or other indelible media.

2.19. Delete Section 4.1.3 and substitute the following:

4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in figures.

2.20. Insert the following at the end of Section 4.1.4:

Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his bid in any manner not permitted on the bid form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

2.21. Delete Section 4.1.5 and substitute the following:

4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. The failure of the bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate shall render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for “ADD TO” or “DEDUCT FROM”. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “ZERO” or “No Change.” For add alternates to the base bid, Subcontractor(s) listed on page BF-2 of the Bid Form to perform Alternate Work may be used for both Alternates and Base Bid Work if Alternates are accepted.

2.22. Delete Section 4.1.6 and substitute the following:

4.1.6 Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3020(b)(i) of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which Bidder is required to list only the subcontractors Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must follow the Instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder’s bid as non-responsive.

2.23. Delete Section 4.1.7 and substitute the following:

4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

2.24. Delete Section 4.2.1 and substitute the following:

4.2.1 If required by the Invitation for Bids, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier’s check. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.25. Delete Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:**

4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The bid bond shall:

- .1** Be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2** Be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
- .3** Be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

2.26. Delete Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:

4.2.3 By submitting a bid bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

2.27. Insert the following Section 4.2.4:

4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

2.28. Delete Section 4.3.1 and substitute the following:

4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the Invitation for Bids. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the envelope should be labeled "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the Invitation for Bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee as shown in the Invitation for Bids prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

2.29. Insert the following Section 4.3.6 and substitute the following:

4.3.5 The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee. The procurement officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the procurement officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the procurement officer.

2.30. Delete Section 4.4.2 and substitute the following:

4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be withdrawn in person or by written notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Withdrawal by written notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder.

2.31. In Section 5.1, delete everything following the caption "OPENING OF BIDS" and substitute the following:

5.1.1 Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. Owner will not read aloud Bids that Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive. .

5.1.2 At bid opening, Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intended Award.

5.1.3 Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

5.1.4 If Owner determines to award the Project, Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intended Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

5.1.5 If only one Bid is received, Owner will open and consider the Bid.

2.32. *In Section 5.2, insert the section number “5.2.1” before the words of the “The Owner” at the beginning of the sentence.*

2.33. *Insert the following Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3:*

5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- .1** Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- .2** Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- .3** Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .4** Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the bid form;
- .5** Failure to Bid an Alternate, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .6** Failure to list qualified Subcontractors as required by law;
- .7** Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- .8** Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or their representative; or
- .9** Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the bid bond.

5.2.3 The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

2.34. *Delete Section 6.1 and substitute the following:*

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsible

2.35. *Delete the language of Section 6.2 and insert the word “Reserved.”*

2.36. *Delete the language of Sections 6.3.2, 6.3.3, and 6.3.4 and insert the word “Reserved” after each Section Number.*

2.37. *Insert the following Section 6.4*

6.4 CLARIFICATION

Pursuant to Section 11-35-1520(8), the Procurement Officer may elect to communicate with a Bidder after opening for the purpose of clarifying either the Bid or the requirements of the Invitation for Bids. Such communications may be conducted only with Bidders who have submitted a Bid which obviously conforms in all material aspects to the Invitation for Bids and only in accordance with Appendix D (Paragraph A(6)) to the Manual for Planning and Execution of State Permanent Improvement, Part II. Clarification of a Bid must be documented in writing and included with the Bid. Clarifications may not be used to revise a Bid or the Invitation for Bids. [Section 11-35-1520(8); R.19-445.2080]

2.38. *Delete Section 7.1.2 and substitute the following:*

7.1.2 The performance and payment bonds shall conform to the requirements of Section 11.4 of the General Conditions of the Contract. If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

2.39. *Delete the language of Section 7.1.3 and insert the word “Reserved.”*

2.40. *In Section 7.2, insert the words “CONTRACT, CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE” into the caption after the word “Delivery.”*

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.41. Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:**

7.2.1 After expiration of the protest period, the Owner will tender a signed Contract for Construction to the Bidder and the Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven days thereafter. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

2.42. Delete the language of Section 7.2.2 and insert the word "Reserved."**2.43. Delete the language of Article 8 and insert the following:**

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on South Carolina Modified AIA Document A101, 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

2.44. Insert the following Article 9:**ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS****9.1 NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING IMPORTANT TAX NOTICE - NONRESIDENTS ONLY**

Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: Section 12-8-550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: www.sctax.org

This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898- 5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (FORM NUMBER I-312) LOCATED AT: <http://www.sctax.org/Forms+and+Instructions/withholding/default.htm>.

9.2 CONTRACTOR LICENSING

Contractors and Subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed at the time of bidding.

9.3 SUBMITTING CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in Section 11-35-410. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by Section 39-8-20 of the Trade Secrets Act. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends is protected by Section 11-35-1810. All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page. By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure. In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on Bidders's marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED". By submitting a response, Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

9.4 POSTING OF INTENT TO AWARD

Notice of Intent to Award, SE-370, will be posted at the following location:

Room or Area of Posting: Receptionist Area

Building Where Posted: Facilities Management Center

Address of Building: 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208

WEB site address (if applicable): <http://purchasing.sc.edu/>

Posting date will be announced at bid opening. In addition to posting the notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive bidders a copy of the notice of intent to award and the final bid tabulation

9.5 PROTEST OF SOLICITATION OR AWARD

Any prospective bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation of a contract shall protest within fifteen days of the date of issuance of the applicable solicitation document at issue. Any actual bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the intended award or award of a contract shall protest within ten days of the date notification of intent to award is posted in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 4210 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A protest shall be in writing, shall set forth the grounds of the protest and the relief requested with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided, and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided.

Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

(a) by email to protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov,

(b) by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or

(c) by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

9.6 SOLICITATION INFORMATION FROM SOURCES OTHER THAN OFFICIAL SOURCE

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

9.7 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Bidders are directed to Article 11.3 of the South Carolina Modified AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, which, unless provided otherwise in the bid documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

OSE FORM 00201

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

9.8 TAX CREDIT FOR SUBCONTRACTING WITH MINORITY FIRMS

Pursuant to Section 12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return. Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888. The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, Phone: (803) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: SC §11-35-5010 – Definition for Minority Subcontractor & SC §11-35-5230 (B) – Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.

§ 9.9 OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE WORK

END OF DOCUMENT

 **AIA[®] Document A310[™] – 1970****Bid Bond**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we
(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Contractor)

as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and
(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Surety)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____ as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto
(Here insert full name and address or legal title of Owner)

as Obligee, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the sum of (\$ _____), for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for
(Here insert full name, address and description of project)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, _____

(Witness)

(Witness)

(Principal) (Seal)

(Title)

(Surety)

(Title) (Seal)

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

BID SUBMITTED BY: _____
(Bidder's Name)

BID SUBMITTED TO: University of South Carolina Upstate
(Owner's Name)

FOR PROJECT: PROJECT NAME USC Upstate - Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades
PROJECT NUMBER H34-I350

OFFER

§ 1. In response to the Invitation for Construction Bids and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

§ 2. Pursuant to Section 11-32-3030(1) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, Bidder has submitted Bid Security as follows in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents:

Bid Bond with Power of Attorney Electronic Bid Bond Cashier's Check

(Bidder check one)

§ 3. Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

ADDENDUM No: _____

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of 60 Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Owner.

§ 5. Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6.1 BASE BID WORK *(as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows):* The USC Upstate Softball Field repairs and upgrades will include re-grading the existing Softball Field for a new field drainage system and new sanitary sewer line and the construction of two new dugout restrooms and equipment storage,

_____, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.
(Bidder - insert Base Bid Amount on line above)

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

§ 6.2 BID ALTERNATES - as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows:

ALTERNATE # 1 (Brief Description): _____

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 2 (Brief Description): _____

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 3 (Brief Description): _____

ADD TO or DEDUCT FROM BASE BID: _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID

BID FORM

§ 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED – (See *Instructions on the following page BF-2A*)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Specialty work listed:

| SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIALTY By License Classification and/or Subclassification (Completed by Owner) | SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S NAME (Must be completed by Bidder) BASE BID | SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER |
|---|--|---|
| No Subcontractor Listing Required | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| ALTERNATE 1 | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| ALTERNATE 2 | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| ALTERNATE 3 | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

If a Bid Alternate is accepted, Subcontractors listed for the Bid Alternate shall be used for the work of both the Alternate and the Base Bid work.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

1. Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which bidder is required to identify by name the subcontractor(s) Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others.
2. For purposes of subcontractor listing, a Subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site. Material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the bidder or proposed subcontractor(s) are not subcontractors and Bidder should not insert their names in the spaces provided on the bid form. Likewise, Bidder should not insert the names of sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only the names of those entities with which bidder will contract directly.
3. Bidder must only insert the names of subcontractors who are qualified to perform the work of the listed specialties as specified in the Bidding Documents and South Carolina Licensing Laws.
4. If under the terms of the Bidding Documents, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a specialty listed and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert its own name in the space provided for that specialty.
5. If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single specialty listing, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **“and”**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single specialty listing and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work for that specialty listing, bidder must insert his own name and the name of each subcontractor, preferably separating the name of each with the word **“and”**.
6. Bidder may not list subcontractors in the alternative nor in a form that may be reasonably construed at the time of bid opening as a listing in the alternative. A listing that requires subsequent explanation to determine whether or not it is a listing in the alternative is non-responsive. If bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single specialty listing, bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word **“and”** between the name of each entity listed for that specialty. Owner will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word **“or”**, a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Owner may reasonably interpret as a listing in the alternative.
7. If Bidder is awarded the contract, bidder must, except with the approval of the owner for good cause shown, use the listed entities to perform the work for which they are listed.
8. If bidder is awarded the contract, bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.
9. Bidder's failure to insert a name for each listed specialty subcontractor will render the Bid non-responsive.

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

§ 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (FOR INFORMATION ONLY): Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Bids, if any, Bidder will provide to Owner upon the Owner's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code Ann § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

§ 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a. **CONTRACT TIME:** Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Owner. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within **60** calendar days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as Liquidated Damages the sum of \$250.00 for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This sum is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

§ 10. AGREEMENTS

- a. Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the law of the State of South Carolina.
- b. Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.
- c. Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, included in the Bidding Documents.

Electronic Bid Bond Number: _____

Signature and Title: _____

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

BIDDER'S TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION

FEDERAL EMPLOYER'S IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: _____

OR

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATIONS

Classification(s) & Limits: _____

Subclassification(s) & Limits: _____

SC Contractor's License Number(s): _____

BY SIGNING THIS BID, THE PERSON SIGNING REAFFIRMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS MADE BY BOTH THE PERSON SIGNING AND THE BIDDER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE APPEARING IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDER. THE INVITATION FOR BIDS, AS DEFINED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, IS EXPRESSLY INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE.

SIGNATURE

BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

BY: _____
(Signature)

DATE: _____

TITLE: _____

TELEPHONE: _____

EMAIL: _____

AIA Document A101 (2007 Edition)

**Standard Form of Agreement Between
Owner and Contractor**

Original AIA Document on file at the offices of
Facilities, Planning and Construction
743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208

OSE FORM 00501
STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

OWNER: University of South Carolina Upstate
PROJECT NUMBER: H34-I350
PROJECT NAME: USC Upstate - Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades

1. STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A101-2007

1.1. These Standard Modifications amend or supplement the *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor* (AIA Document A101-2007) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

1.2. All provisions of A101-2007, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

2. MODIFICATIONS TO A101

2.1. *Insert the following at the end of Article 1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. *Delete Section 3.1 and substitute the following:*

3.1 The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract documents, and provided the contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

2.3. *Delete Section 3.2 and substitute the following:*

3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the Date of Commencement as provided in Section 9(a) of the Bid Form (SE-330) for this Project. Contractor agrees that if the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold or recover from the Contractor liquidated damages in the amounts set forth in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form (SE-330, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

2.4. *In Section 5.1.1, insert the words “and Owner” after the phrase “Payment submitted to the Architect.”*

2.5. *Delete Section 5.1.3 and substitute the following:*

5.1.3 The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than 21 days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

2.6. *In Section 5.1.6, Insert the following after the phrase “Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents”:*

and subject to Title 12, Chapter 8, Section 550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents)

In the spaces provided in Sub-Sections 1 and 2 for inserting the retainage amount, insert “three and one-half percent (3.5%).”

OSE FORM 00501
STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

2.7. *In Section 5.1.8, delete the word “follows” and the colon and substitute the following:*

set forth in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3030(4).

2.8. *In Section 5.1.9, delete the words “Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the” before the word “Contractor.”*

2.9. *In Section 5.2.2, delete the number 30 and substitute the number 21, delete everything following the words “Certificate for Payment” and place a period at the end of the resulting sentence.*

2.10. *Delete the language of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 and substitute the word “Reserved” for the deleted language of each Section .*

2.11. *Delete the language of Section 8.2 and substitute the word “Reserved.”*

2.12. *In Section 8.3, make the word “Representative” in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

8.3.1 Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative (“Owner's Senior Representative”), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: Tom Opal
Title: Senior Project Manger
Address: 743 Greene Street Columbia, SC 29208
Telephone: 803-777-7076**FAX:** 803-777-8739
Email: tnopal@fmc.sc.edu

8.3.2 Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: Ann Derrick
Title: Project Manager
Address: 743 Greene Street Columbia, SC 29208
Telephone: 803-777-5811**FAX:** 803-777-8739
Email: aderrick@fmc.sc.edu

2.13. *In Section 8.4, make the word “Representative” in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

8.4.1 Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative (“Contractor's Senior Representative”), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: _____
Title: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____ **FAX:** _____
Email: _____

OSE FORM 00501
STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

8.4.2 Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: _____
Title: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____ **FAX:** _____
Email: _____

2.14. *Add the following Section 8.6.1:*

8.6.1 The Architect's representative:

Name: Margaretta L. Terry, AIA
Title: Architect
Address: 211 East Broad Street Greenville, SC 29601
Telephone: 864-232-8200 **FAX:** 864-232-7587
Email: mterry@dp3architects.com

2.15. *In Section 9.1.7, Sub-Section 2, list the following documents in the space provided for listing documents:*

Invitation for Construction Bids (SE-310)
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997)
Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (OSE Form 00201)
Contractor's Bid (Completed SE-330)
Notice of Intent to Award (Completed SE-370)
Certificate of procurement authority issued by the SC Budget & Control Board

2.16. *In Article 10, delete everything after the first sentence.*

END OF DOCUMENT

AIA Document A201 (2007 Edition)

**General Conditions of the
Contract for Construction**

Original AIA Document on file at the offices of
Facilities, Planning and Construction
743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

OWNER: University of South Carolina Upstate
PROJECT NUMBER: H34-I350
PROJECT NAME: USC Upstate - Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades

1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

The *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*, AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, is a part of this Contract and is incorporated as fully as if herein set forth. For brevity, AIA Document A201 is also referred to in the Contract Documents collectively as the "General Conditions."

2 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

2.1 The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any portion of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, Section or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

2.2 Unless otherwise stated, the terms used in these Standard Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

3 MODIFICATIONS TO A201-2007

3.1 *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.1.1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

3.2 *Delete the language of Section 1.1.8 and substitute the word “Reserved.”*

3.3 *Add the following Section 1.1.9:*

1.1.9 NOTICE TO PROCEED

Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor, with a copy to the Architect, directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence.

3.4 *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.2.1:*

In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect’s interpretation.

3.5 *Delete Section 1.5.1 and substitute the following:*

1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect’s consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect’s or Architect’s consultants’ reserved rights.

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.6 *Delete Section 2.1.1 and substitute the following:*

2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.2. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative. [Reference § 8.2 of the Agreement.]

3.7 *Delete Section 2.1.2 and substitute the following:*

2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 5, Section 23 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended..

3.8 *Delete Section 2.2.3 and substitute the following:*

2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

3.9 *Replace the period at the end of the last sentence of Section 2.2.4 with a semicolon and insert the following after the inserted semicolon:*

"however, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provide in the Contract Documents."

3.10 *Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:*

2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor with ten copies of the Contract Documents. The Contractor may make reproductions of the Contract Documents pursuant to Section 1.5.2. All copies of the drawings and specifications, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner, on request, upon completion of the Work.

3.11 *Add the following Sections 2.2.6 and 2.2.7:*

2.2.6 The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretation made by the Contractor based on information made available by the Owner.

2.2.7 The Owner shall obtain, at its own cost, general building and specialty inspection services as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any charges imposed for reinspections.

3.12 *Delete Section 2.4 and substitute the following:*

2.4 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.13 *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.2.1:*

The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Owner.

3.14 *In the third sentence of Section 3.2.4, insert the word “latent” before the word “errors.”*

3.15 *In the last sentence of Section 3.3.1, insert the words “by the Owner in writing” after the word “instructed.”*

3.16 *Delete the third sentence of Section 3.5 and substitute the following sentences:*

Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor’s warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage.

3.17 *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.6:*

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Title 12, Chapter 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

3.18 *In Section 3.7.1, delete the words “the building permit as well as for other” and insert the following sentence at the end of this section:*

Pursuant to Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings.

3.19 *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:*

Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 7.3.3.

3.20 *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.8.2.3 and substitute the following:*

The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs, as documented by invoices, and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1.

3.21 *In Section 3.9.1, insert a comma after the word “superintendent” in the first sentence and insert the following after the inserted comma:*

acceptable to the Owner,

3.22 *Delete Section 3.9.2 and substitute the following:*

3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

Owner requires additional time to review. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

3.23 *After the first sentence in Section 3.9.3, insert the following sentence:*

The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change.

3.24 *Delete Section 3.10.3 and substitute the following:*

3.10.3 Additional requirements, if any, for the construction schedule are as follows:
(Check box if applicable to this Contract))

The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates"). Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Architect of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as Exhibit "A." If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the approved construction schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the accepted construction schedule to reflect such conditions. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any Milestone Date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

3.25 *Add the following Section 3.10.4:*

3.10.4 Owner's review and acceptance of Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy and completeness or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations. Unless expressly addressed in a Modification, the Owner's approval of a schedule shall not change the Contract Time.

3.26 *Add the following Section 3.12.5.1:*

3.12.5.1 The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of his shop drawings prior to submitting them for review and approval. The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect's engineer of record who, upon approving the sprinkler shop drawings will submit them to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for review and approval. The Architect's engineer of record will submit a copy of the State Fire Marshal's approval letter to the Contractor, Architect, and OSE. Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for approval.

3.27 *In the fourth sentence of Section 3.12.10, after the comma following the words "licensed design professional," insert the following:*

who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and

3.28 *In Section 3.13, insert the section number "3.13.1" before the opening words "The Contractors shall."*

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.29 Add the following Sections 3.13.2 and 3.13.3:

3.13.2 Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, vandalism, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

3.13.3 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

3.30 *In the first sentence of Section 3.18.1, after the parenthetical “...(other than the Work itself),...” and before the word “...but...”, insert the following:*

including loss of use resulting therefrom,

3.31 *Delete Section 4.1.1 and substitute the following:*

4.1.1 The Architect is that person or entity identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

3.32 *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.1:*

Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a “reasonable time” is understood to mean no more than fourteen days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

3.33 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect’s design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the various components of the Contractor’s Work, and to determine if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.34 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:*

On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

3.35 *In Section 4.2.5, after the words “evaluations of the” and before the word “Contractor’s,” insert the following:*

Work completed and correlated with the

3.36 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.11 and substitute the following:*

4.2.11 The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the non-requesting party with a copy of the request.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.37 *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.12:*

If either party disputes the Architects interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

3.38 *Delete Section 4.2.14 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

3.39 *Delete Section 5.2.1 and substitute the following:*

5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within fourteen days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (excluding Listed Subcontractors but including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

3.40 *Delete Section 5.2.2 and substitute the following:*

5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or services.

3.41 *In the first sentence of Section 5.2.3, delete the words "...or Architect..." in the two places they appear.***3.42** *Delete the words "...or Architect..." in the in the first sentence of Section 5.2.4 and insert the following sentence at the end of Section 5.2.4:*

The Contractor's request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing accompanied by supporting information.

3.43 *Add the following Section 5.2.5:*

5.2.5 A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid in response the specialty subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form (SE-330) may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3021 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A proposed substitute for a Listed Subcontractor shall be subject to the Owner's approval as set forth is Section 5.2.3.

3.44 *In Section 5.3, delete everything following the heading "SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS" and insert the following Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, and 5.3.4:*

5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.3.3, 7.5, 7.6, 13.1, 13.12, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.6.

§ 5.3.3 Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Subparagraph 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

3.45 *Delete the last sentence of Section 5.4.1.*

3.46 *Add the following Sections 5.4.4, 5.4.5 and 5.4.6:*

§ 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

§ 5.4.5 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 5.4.6 Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

3.47 *Delete the language of Section 6.1.4 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.48 *Insert the following at the end of Section 7.1.2:*

If the amount of a Modification exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.7.2 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed, until approved in writing by the Office of State Engineer.

3.49 *Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:*

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect (using State Form SE-480 "Construction Change Order") and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

3.50 *Add the following Sections 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, and 7.2.5:*

7.2.2 If a Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment must be calculated in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

7.2.3 At the Owner’s request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. The Owner’s request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fifteen days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.6.

7.2.4 If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.3. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditures associated with the Architects’ review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

7.2.5 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

3.51 *Delete 7.3.3 and substitute the following:*

7.3.3 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

§ **7.3.3.1** If any Modification, including a Construction Change Directive, provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on whichever of the following methods is the most valid approximation of the actual cost to the contractor, with overhead and profit as allowed by Section 7.5:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 7.3.4, or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost attributable to the events or situations under applicable clauses with adjustment of profits or fee, all as specified in the contract, or subsequently agreed upon by the parties, or by some other method as the parties may agree; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ **7.3.3.2** Consistent with Section 7.6, costs must be properly itemized and supported by substantiating data sufficient to permit evaluation before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon after that as practicable. All costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.5, all adjustments to the Contract Price shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, overhead, home office overhead, or profit.

3.52 *Delete Section 7.3.7 and substitute the following:*

7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.1.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.

3.53 *Delete Section 7.3.8 and substitute the following:*

7.3.8 Using the percentages stated in Section 7.5, any adjustment to the Contract Sum for deleted work shall include any overhead and profit attributable to the cost for the deleted Work.

3.54 *Add the following Sections 7.5 and 7.6:***7.5 AGREED OVERHEAD AND PROFIT RATES**

7.5.1 For any adjustment to the Contract Sum for which overhead and profit may be recovered, other than those made pursuant to Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor agrees to charge and accept, as full payment for overhead and profit, the following percentages of costs attributable to the change in the Work. The percentages cited below shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to: field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations. The allowable percentages for overhead and profit are as follows:

- .1 To the Contractor for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 17% of the Contractor's actual costs.
- .2 To each Subcontractor for work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, 17% of the subcontractor's actual costs.
- .3 To the Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor, 10% of the subcontractor's actual costs (not including the subcontractor's overhead and profit).

7.6 PRICING DATA AND AUDIT**§ 7.6.1 Cost or Pricing Data.**

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

§ 7.6.2 Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

§ 7.6.3 Records Retention.

As used in Section 7.6, the term "records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.6.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.55 Delete Section 8.2.2 and substitute the following:

8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such surety bonds or insurance.

3.56 Delete Section 8.3.1 and substitute the following:

8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor and any subcontractor at any tier; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and provided the delay (1) is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier and (2) is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services when such supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

3.57 Insert the following at the end of Section 9.1:

All changes to the Contract Sum shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

3.58 Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

9.2.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, within ten days of full execution of the Agreement, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor’s Applications for Payment. As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner. The breakdown shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

- .1** the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
- .2** the total value;
- .3** the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
- .4** the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
- .5** the current percent completed and amount billed.

9.2.2 Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

3.59 Delete Section 9.3.1 and substitute the following:

Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor’s right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require (such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers) and shall reflect retainage and any other adjustments provided in Section 5 of the Agreement. If required by the Owner or Architect, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a current construction schedule.

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.60 In Section 9.3.2, add the following words to the end of the second sentence:

provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work

Insert the following at the end of Section 9.3.2:

The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

3.61 *In Section 9.4.2, in the first sentence, after the words “Work has progressed to the point indicated,” insert the following:*

in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted by the Contractor, the accompanying current construction schedule

In the last sentence, delete the third item starting with “(3) reviewed copies” and ending with “Contractor’s right to payment,”

3.62 *In Section 9.5.1, in the first sentence, delete the word “may” after the opening words “The Architect” and substitute the word “shall.”*

In Section 9.5.1, insert the following sentence after the first sentence:

The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1.

3.63 *In Section 9.6.2, delete the word “The...” at the beginning of the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 29 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, the

3.64 *Delete Section 9.7 and substitute following:*

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor’s Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by a final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days’ written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.3, by the amount of the Contractor’s reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

3.65 *Insert the following words at the end of the sentence in Section 9.8.1:*

and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and copies of same have been delivered to the Owner.

3.66 *In Section 9.8.2, insert the word “written” after the word “comprehensive” and before the word “list.”*

3.67 *Delete Section 9.8.3 and substitute the following:*

9.8.3.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor’s list, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

9.8.3.2 If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy Inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

3.68 *In the second sentence of Section 9.8.5, delete the words "and consent of surety, if any."*

3.69 *In the first sentence of Section 9.9.1, delete the words "Section 11.3.1.5" and substitute the words "Section 11.3.1.3."*

3.70 *Delete Section 9.10.1 and substitute the following:*

9.10.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion no later than thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not achieve final completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

3.71 *Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.2 and substitute the following:*

Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, (6) required Training Manuals, (7) equipment Operations and Maintenance Manuals, (8) any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided (9) all warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, and (10) one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.72 Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.3 and substitute the following:

If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

3.73 Delete Section 9.10.5 and substitute the following:

§9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

3.74 Add the following Section 9.10.6:

9.10.6 If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion Inspection. Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Final Completion Inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

3.75 Delete Section 10.3.1 and substitute the following:

10.3.1 If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not required by the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

3.76 Insert the following at the end of Section 10.3.2:

In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15. Any adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

3.77 Delete Section 10.3.3 and substitute the following:

10.3.3 The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

3.78 In Section 10.3.5, delete the word "The" at the beginning of the sentence and substitute the following:

In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the

3.79 Delete the language of Section 10.3.6 and substitute the word "Reserved."

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.80 *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.4:*

The Contractor shall immediately give the Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

3.81 *Delete 11.1.2 and substitute the following:*

11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified below or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor’s completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

- (1) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:
 - (a) General Aggregate (per project) \$1,000,000
 - (b) Products/Completed Operations \$1,000,000
 - (c) Personal and Advertising Injury \$1,000,000
 - (d) Each Occurrence \$1,000,000
 - (e) Fire Damage (Any one fire) \$50,000
 - (f) Medical Expense (Any one person) \$5,000

- (2) BUSINESS AUTO LIABILITY (including All Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Vehicles):
 - (a) Combined Single Limit \$1,000,000

- (3) WORKER’S COMPENSATION:
 - (a) State Statutory
 - (b) Employers Liability \$100,000 Per Acc.
 \$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
 \$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

In lieu of separate insurance policies for Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, and Employers Liability, the Contractor may provide an umbrella policy meeting or exceeding all coverage requirements set forth in this Section 11.1.2. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

3.82 *Delete Section 11.1.3 and substitute the following:*

11.1.3 Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a written endorsement to the Contractor’s general liability insurance policy that:

- (i) names the Owner as an additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor’s negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor’s operations;
- (ii) provides that no material alteration, cancellation, non-renewal, or expiration of the coverage contained in such policy shall have effect unless all additional insureds have been given at least ten (10) days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums and thirty (30) days prior written notice of cancellation for any other reason; and
- (iii) provides that the Contractor’s liability insurance policy shall be primary, with any liability insurance of the Owner as secondary and noncontributory.

Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a signed, original certificate of liability insurance (ACORD 25). Consistent with this Section 11.1, the certificate shall identify the types of insurance, state the limits of liability for each type of coverage, name the Owner a Consultants as Certificate Holder, provide that the general aggregate limit applies per project, and provide that coverage is written on an occurrence basis. Both the certificates and the

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

endorsements must be received directly from either the Contractor's insurance agent or the insurance company. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, naming the Owner as an additional insured for claims made under the Contractor's completed operations, and otherwise meeting the above requirements, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

3.83 *Delete Section 11.1.4 and substitute the following:*

11.1.4 A failure by the Owner either (i) to demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section 11.1, or (ii) to reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section 11.1 shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

3.84 *In Section 11.3.1, delete the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis.

3.85 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.86 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.3 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.87 *Delete Section 11.3.2 and substitute the following:*

11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall both be named insureds.

3.88 *Delete Section 11.3.3 and substitute the following:*

11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. To the extent any losses are covered and paid for by such insurance, the Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

3.89 *Delete Section 11.3.4 and substitute the following:*

11.3.4 If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

3.90 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.5 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.91 *Delete Section 11.3.6 and substitute the following:*

11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.92 Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.7 and substitute the following:

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect’s consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent the property insurance provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 11.3 covers and pays for the damage, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor as fiduciary.

3.93 Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.8 and substitute the following:

A loss insured under the Contractor’s property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10.

3.94 Delete Section 11.3.9 and substitute the following:

11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor’s duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

3.95 Delete Section 11.3.10 and substitute the following:

11.3.10 The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor’s exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner provided in the contract between the parties in dispute as the method of binding dispute resolution. The Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with a final order or determination issued by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction over the dispute..

3.96 Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

11.4.1 Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

3.97 Delete Section 11.4.2 and substitute the following:

11.4.2 The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1** be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2** be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3** remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.98 *Add the following Sections 11.4.3 and 11.4.4:*

11.4.3 Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

11.4.4 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

3.99 *Delete Section 12.1.1 and substitute the following:*

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

3.100 *In Section 12.2.2.1, delete the words "and to make a claim for breach of warranty" at the end of the third sentence.*

3.101 *In Section 12.2.2.3, add the following to the end of the sentence:*

unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

3.102 *Insert the following at the end of Section 12.2.4:*

If, prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

3.103 *Delete Section 13.1 and substitute the following:*

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

3.104 *Delete Section 13.2, including its Sub-Sections 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, and substitute the following:*

13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

3.105 *Delete Section 13.3 and substitute the following:*

13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Unless otherwise permitted herein, all notices contemplated by the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be deemed given:

- .1** upon actual delivery, if delivery is by hand;
- .2** upon receipt by the transmitting party of confirmation or reply, if delivery is by electronic mail, facsimile, telex or telegram;
- .3** upon receipt, if delivery is by the United States mail.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with this paragraph.

3.106 *In Section 13.4.1, insert the following at the beginning of the sentence:*

Unless expressly provided otherwise,

3.107 *Add the following Section 13.4.3:*

13.4.3 Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;

3.5 Warranty

3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.18 Indemnification

7.6 Cost or Pricing Data

11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.4 Performance and Payment Bond

15.1.6 Claims for Listed Damages

15.1.7 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect

15.6 Dispute Resolution

15.4 Service of Process

3.108 *Delete Section 13.6 and substitute the following:*

13.6 INTEREST

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by Title 29, Chapter 6, Article 1 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

3.109 *Delete the language of Section 13.7 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.110 *Add the following Sections 13.8 through 13.16:*

13.8 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS BY OWNER

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items,.

13.9 INTERPRETATION OF BUILDING CODES

As required by Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

13.10 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

13.11 SEVERABILITY

If any provision or any part of a provision of the Contract Documents shall be finally determined to be superseded, invalid, illegal, or otherwise unenforceable pursuant to any applicable Legal Requirements, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

13.12 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony, and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractors language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractors language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at www.procurement.sc.gov)

13.13 SETOFF

The Owner shall have all of its common law, equitable, and statutory rights of set-off.

13.14 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as required by Title 44, Chapter 107 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

13.15 FALSE CLAIMS

According to the S.C. Code of Laws § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

13.16 NON-INDEMNIFICATION:

Any term or condition is void to the extent it requires the State to indemnify anyone. It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

3.111 *Delete Section 14.1.1 and substitute the following:*

14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires substantially all Work to be stopped.
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7

3.112 *Insert the following at the end of Section 14.1.3:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum pursuant to this Section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.

3.113 *In Section 14.1.4, replace the word “repeatedly” with the word “persistently.”*

3.114 *Delete Section 14.2.1 and substitute the following:*

14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

3.115 *In Section 14.2.2, delete the parenthetical statement “, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,” immediately following the word “Owner” in the first line.*

3.116 *In Section 14.2.4, replace the words “Initial Decision Maker” with the word “Architect”*

3.117 *Add the following Section 14.2.5:*

14.2.5 If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor’s default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Owner under Section 14.4.

3.118 *Delete the second sentence of Section 14.3.2 and substitute the following:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

3.119 *Delete Section 14.4.1 and substitute the following:*

14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part for the Owner’s convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

3.120 *Delete Section 14.4.2 and substitute the following:*

14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

3.121 Delete Section 14.4.3 and substitute the following:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and any other adjustments otherwise allowed by the Contract. Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

3.122 Add the following Sections 14.4.4, 14.4.5, and 14.5:

14.4.4 Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

14.4.5 Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:

- .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or Budget and Control Board or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;
- .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the work has been restored;
- .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated work; and
- .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

14.5 CANCELLATION AFTER AWARD BUT PRIOR TO PERFORMANCE

Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35 and Regulation 19-445.2085 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended, this contract may be canceled after award but prior to performance.

3.123 Insert the following sentence after the second sentence of Section 15.1.1:

A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition.

3.124 Delete Section 15.1.2 and substitute the following:

15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party arising prior to the date final payment is due must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.5.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its claim.

3.125 Delete Section 15.1.3 and substitute the following:

15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the initial decisions and determinations of the Architect.

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.126 *Insert the following at the end of Section 15.1.5.1:*

Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

3.127 *Insert the following Sub-Sections at the end of Section 15.1.5.2:*

- .1 Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.
- .2 For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) calendar days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extent of the impact on the approved construction schedule. The remedy for this condition is for an extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
- .3 The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.

3.128 *Delete Section 15.1.6 and substitute the following:*

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR LISTED DAMAGES

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

15.1.6.1 For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

15.1.6.2 For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waive as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

3.129 *Add the following Section 15.1.7:*

15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS AGAINST THE ARCHITECT

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v)

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

3.130 *Delete the language of Sections 15.2, 15.3, and 15.4, including all Sub-Sections, and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section and Sub-Section.*

3.131 *Add the following Sections 15.5 and 15.6 with their sub-sections:*

15.5 CLAIM AND DISPUTES - DUTY OF COOPERATION, NOTICE, AND ARCHITECTS**INITIAL DECISION**

15.5.1 Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

15.5.2 Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

15.5.3 The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

15.5.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

15.5.5 The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4, or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

15.5.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

15.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

15.6.1 If a claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

15.6.2 If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina’s Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State’s sovereign immunity or the State’s immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United State’s Constitution.

15.6.3 If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in non-binding mediation to resolve the claim. If the claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

15.6.4 Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

15.6.5 SERVICE OF PROCESS

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor’s Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

3.132 Add the following Article 16:

ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

16.1. Inspection Requirements: *(Indicate the inspection services required by the Contract)*

- Special Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
- Building Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
- Building Inspections are required and are part of the Contract Sum. The inspections required for this Work are : *(Indicate which services are required and the provider)*

- Civil: _____
- Structural: _____
- Mechanical: _____
- Plumbing: _____
- Electrical: _____
- Gas: _____
- Other *(list)*: _____

Remarks: _____

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

16.1.1 Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection in accordance with the requirements of Section 16.1. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

16.2 List Cash Allowances, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications

16.3. Requirements for Record Drawings, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications

16.4. Requirements for Shop Drawings and other submittals, if any, including number, procedure for submission, list of materials to be submitted, etc. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications

16.5. Requirements for signage, on-site office or trailer, utilities, restrooms, etc., in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications

16.6. Requirements for Project Cleanup in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications

16.7. List all attachments that modify these General Conditions. *(If none, enter NONE)*

Refer to Specifications

USC SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

1. Contractor's employees shall take all reasonable means not to interrupt the flow of student traffic in building corridors, lobbies and stairs. All necessary and reasonable safety precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to building occupants while transporting materials and equipment through the building to the work area. Providing safe, accessible, plywood pedestrian ways around construction may be required if a suitable alternative route is not available.
2. Fraternalization between Contractor's employees and USC students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited-zero tolerance!
3. USC will not tolerate rude, abusive or degrading behavior on the job site. Heckling and cat-calling directed toward students, faculty or staff or any other person on USC property is strictly prohibited. Any contractor whose employees violate this requirement will be assessed a fine of up to \$500 per violation.
4. Contractor's employees must adhere to the University's policy of maintaining a drug-free and smoke-free/tobacco free workplace.
5. Contractor must sign a Contractor Key Receipt/Return form before any keys are issued. Keys must be returned immediately upon the completion of the work. The Contractor will bear the cost of any re-keying necessary due to the loss of or failure to return keys.
6. A welding permit must be issued by the University Fire Marshall before any welding can begin inside a building. Project Manager will coordinate.
7. Contractor must notify the University immediately upon the discovery of suspect material such as those potentially containing asbestos or other such hazardous materials. These materials **must not** be disturbed until approved by the USC Project Manager.
8. At the beginning of the project, the USC Project Manager will establish the Contractor's lay-down area. This area will also be used for the Contractor's work vehicles. No personal vehicles will be allowed in this area, or in any areas surrounding the construction site that are not regular or authorized parking lots. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots. Parking permits can be obtained at the USC Parking Office located in the Pendleton Street parking garage. The lay down area will be clearly identified to the contractor by the PM, with a sketch or drawing provided to Parking. In turn, the contractor will mark off this area with a sign containing the project name, PM name, Contractor name and contact number, and end date. Where this area is subject to foot traffic, protective barriers will be provided as specified by the PM. The area will be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion. Vehicles parked in the lay down area (or designated parking areas) will be clearly marked or display a CPC furnished placard for identification.
9. Contractor will be responsible for providing its own temporary toilet facilities, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
10. Use of USC communications facilities (telephones, computers, etc.) by the Contractor is prohibited, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.

Updated: July 15, 2011

11. For all projects over \$100,000, including IDC ' s, an SE-395, Contractor Performance Evaluation, will be completed by the USC Project Manager and reviewed with the GC at the beginning of the project and a copy given to the GC. At the end of the project the form will be completed and a Construction Performance rating will be established.
12. Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris from the site, and is required to provide the necessary dumpsters which will be emptied at least one time per week. Construction waste must not be placed in University dumpsters. THE CONSTRUCTION SITE MUST BE THOROUGHLY CLEANED WITH ALL TRASH PICKED UP AND PROPERLY DISPOSED OF ON A DAILY BASIS AND THE SITE MUST BE LEFT IN A SAFE AND SANITARY CONDITION EACH DAY. THE UNIVERSITY WILL INSPECT JOB SITES REGULARLY AND WILL FINE ANY CONTRACTOR FOUND TO BE IN VIOLATION OF THIS REQUIREMENT AN AMOUNT OF UP TO \$1,000 PER VIOLATION.
13. **Contractor must provide all O&M manuals, as-built drawings, and training of USC personnel on new equipment, controls, etc. prior to Substantial Completion. Final payment will not be made until this is completed.**
14. The contractor will comply with all regulations set forth by OSHA and SCDHEC. Contractor must also adhere to USC's internal policies and procedures (available by request). As requested, the contractor will submit all Safety Programs and Certificates of Insurance to the University for review.
15. Tree protection fencing is required to protect existing trees and other landscape features to be preserved within a construction area. The limits of this fence will be evaluated for each situation with the consultant, USC Arborist and USC Project Manager. The tree protection fence shall be 5' high chain link fence unless otherwise approved by USC Project Manager. No entry or materials storage will be allowed inside the tree protection zone. A 4" layer of mulch shall be placed over the tree protection area to maintain moisture in the root zone.
16. Where it is necessary to cross walks, tree root zones (i.e., under canopy) or lawns the following measures shall be taken: For single loads up to 9,000 lbs., a 3/4" minimum plywood base shall be placed over areas impacted. For single loads over 9,000 lbs., two layers of 3/4" plywood is required.
17. For projects requiring heavy loads to cross walks tree root zones or lawns. A construction entry road consisting of 10' X 16' oak logging mates on 12" coarse, chipped, hardwood base. Mulch and logging mats shall be supplemented throughout the project to keep matting structurally functional.
18. Any damage to existing landscaping (including lawn areas) will be remediated before final payment is made.
19. Orange safety fence to be provided by the contractor. (USC Arborist, Kevin Curtis may be contacted at 777-0033 or 315-0319)

CAMPUS VEHICLE EXPECTATIONS

1. All motorized vehicles on the University campus are expected to travel and park on roadways and/or in parking stalls.
2. All motorized vehicle traffic on USC walkways must first receive the Landscape Manager=s authorization. Violators may be subject to fines and penalties.
3. All motorized vehicles that leak or drip liquids are prohibited from traveling or parking on walks or landscaped areas.
4. Contractors, vendors, and delivery personnel are required to obtain prior parking authorization before parking in a designated space. Violators may be subject to fines and/or penalties. See Item 10 below.
5. Drivers of equipment or motor vehicles that damage university hardscape or landscape will be held personally responsible for damages and restoration expense.
6. Vehicle drivers who park on landscape or drives must be able to produce written evidence of need or emergency requiring parking on same.
7. All vehicles parked on landscape, hardscape, or in the process of service delivery, must display adequate safety devices, i.e. flashing lights, cones, signage, etc.
8. All drivers of equipment and vehicles will be respectful of University landscape, equipment, structures, fixtures and signage.
9. All incidents of property damage will be reported to Parking Services or the Work Management Center.
10. Parking on campus is restricted to spaces designated by Parking Services at the beginning of the project. Once the project manager and contractor agree on how many spaces are needed, the project manager will obtain a placard for each vehicle. This placard must be hung from the mirror of the vehicle, otherwise a ticket will be issued and these tickets cannot be “fixed”. Parking spaces are restricted to work vehicles only; no personal vehicles.

Project Name: USC Upstate – Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades

Project Number: H34-I350

University of South Carolina

CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR GUARANTEE

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

WE _____
as General Contractor on the above-named project, do hereby guarantee that all work executed under the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be free from defects due to faulty materials and /or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer; and hereby agree to remedy defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship, and pay for any damage resulting wherefrom, at no cost to the Owner, provided; however, that the following are excluded from this guarantee;

Defects or failures resulting from abuse by Owner.

Damage caused by fire, tornado, hail, hurricane, acts of God, wars, riots, or civil commotion.

[Name of Contracting Firm]

*By _____

Title _____

*Must be executed by an office of the Contracting Firm.

SWORN TO before me this
_____ day of _____, 2____ (seal)

_____ State

My commission expires _____

Performance Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: USC Upstate Softball Field Repairs

State Project Number: H34-I350

Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: The USC Upstate Softball Field repairs and upgrades will include re-grading the existing Softball Field for a new field drainage system and new sanitary sewer line and the construction of two new dugout restrooms and equipment storage

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: DP3 Architects, LTD
Address: 211 East Broad Street
Greenville, SC 29601

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2_____, BOND NUMBER _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: _____
(Seal)

By: _____
(Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

Performance Bond

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference

2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.

3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or

3.2 The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

4. The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or

4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:

4.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or

4.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.

5. Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:

5.1 Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

5.2 Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

5.3 The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.1 If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4, and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.2 Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.

7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:

7.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and

7.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and

7.3 Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and

7.4 Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

9. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

10. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. Definitions

11.1 Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.

11.2 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

**SE-357
Labor and Material Payment Bond**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

Project Name: USC Upstate Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades
Project Number: H34-I350
Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: The USC Upstate Softball Field repairs and upgrades will include re-grading the existing Softball Field for a new field drainage system and new sanitary sewer line and the construction of two new dugout restrooms and equipment storage

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: DP3 Architects, LTD
Address: 211 East Broad Street
Greenville, SC 29601

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor and Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2_____, BOND NUMBER _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: _____
(Seal)

By: _____
(Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SE-357**Labor and Material Payment Bond****NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
 - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and
 - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:
 - 4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.
 - 4.2 A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.
 - 4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of one year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.
5. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
 - 5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the

Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

13. DEFINITIONS

13.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.

13.2 Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.

13.3 Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE ORDER

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Change Order No.: | |
|--------------------------|--|

Agency: University of South Carolina Upstate

Project Number: H34-I350

Project Name: USC Upstate - Softball Field Upgrades and Repairs

Contractor:

Contract Dated: _____ **For:** _____

This Contract is changed as follows: *(Insert description of change in space provided below)*

Adjustments in the Contract Sum:

| | | |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Original Contract Sum: ----- | | |
| 2. Change in Contract Sum by previously approved Change Orders: ----- | <input type="text"/> | |
| 3. Contract Sum prior to this Change Order: ----- | | <input type="text" value="\$0.00"/> |
| 4. Amount of this Change Order: ----- | <input type="text"/> | |
| 5. New Contract Sum, including this Change Order: ----- | | <input type="text" value="\$0.00"/> |

Adjustments in Contract Time:

| | | |
|--|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Original Substantial Completion Date: ----- | | <input type="text"/> |
| 2. Sum of previously approved increases and decreases: ----- | <input type="text"/> Days | |
| 3. Changes in Days for this Change Order: ----- | <input type="text"/> Days | |
| 4. New Substantial Completion Date: ----- | | <input type="text"/> |

Contractor Acceptance:

BY: _____ **Date:** _____
(Signature of Representative)
Print Name: _____

Architect Recommendation for Acceptance:

BY: _____ **Date:** _____
(Signature of Representative)
Print Name: _____

Agency Acceptance and Certification

BY: _____ **Date:** _____
(Signature of Representative)
Print Name: _____

- Change is within Agency Construction Procurement Certification amount of _____
- Change is not within Agency Construction Procurement Certification amount

Office of the State Engineer Authorization for change not within Agency Construction Procurement Certification:

Signature of OSE Project Manager: _____
Date: _____

Substitution Request Transmittal

To: DP3 Architects, Ltd.
211 E. Broad Street
Greenville, SC 29601

Project: USC Upstate – Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades
State Project Number: H34-I350
Architect's Project Number: 11124

Specified Item: _____

| Section No(s) | Section Title(s) | Paragraph(s) | Description |
|---------------|------------------|--------------|-------------|
| _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

Proposed Substitution: _____

Individual item(s) are listed by comparison on attached/enclosed sheet.

The undersigned has included herewith information on which is clearly identified product descriptions, specifications, catalog cuts, performance and test data, and other information required for an adequate evaluation of the request by the Architect including a description of any changes to Contract Documents which the proposed substitution will require for proper installation.

The undersigned certifies that the proposed substitution meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, provides a warranty equal to or greater than that of the specified product and that the maintenance and installation costs are the same or less than that of the specified product.

The undersigned agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to the Owner, waives claims for additional costs or time extensions which may subsequently become apparent and will reimburse Owner for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

The difference(s) between the specified item and Proposed Substitution are as follows.

Submitted by: _____ Date: _____

.....
For Use By Architect

The above proposed substitution is:

- Accepted
- Rejected - Not Equal To the Specified Item
- Rejected - Received After Substitution Submittal Deadline
- Rejected - Insufficient Information for Proper Review

Reviewed by: _____ Date: _____

SECTION 00 45 13 – SPORTS FIELD CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Qualifications of Sports Field Contractor(SFC)
- B. Owned equipment by Sports Field Contractor(SFC)
- C. Experience of Sports Field Contractor(SFC)

1.2. STANDARDS

- A. Standard for field construction and layout must follow the current guidelines set forth by the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA)

1.3. EXPERIENCE QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Because of University of South Carolina Upstate's desire for the highest quality fields, the work will be performed by an Indefinite Delivery Contractor (IDC).
- B. The SFC shall demonstrate experience with similar projects. Experience shall include at least 3 NCAA fields or professional level that included all of the following in the SFC's scope of work: laser grading, slit-trench drainage installation with flywheel trencher using MultiFlow and sand injection, installation, and sod installation. Contact information for references shall include client name, phone number, and project description.
- C. The SFC shall have experience with automatically controlled laser guided grading equipment, specifically a dual slope hydraulically actuated soil plane adjustable to 1/100 of a foot. Equipment shall be pulled with a high flotation tractor with a gross weight of under 15,000 lbs.
- D. Equipment must be owned by the SFC and made available for inspection by the owner if requested.
- E. The SFC shall have experience with flywheel trenchers and associated drainage installation equipment to install drainage system without depositing spoils on the field surface during trenching operations.
- F. Equipment must be owned and operated by the SFC, provide owned equipment list with proposal.
- G. The SFC shall provide references on a minimum of 3 NCAA fields with separate bypass drainage systems required.
- H. The SFC shall have a Certified Sports Field Manager (CSFM) on staff with at least 5 years experience in the successful installation of the "Cambridge style" slit trench under drain system for sports fields.
- I. The drainage system shall be guaranteed to remove 17 gallons per minute. Any areas of ponding shall be corrected within a 48 hour response time at the contractor's expense. The sports field contractor shall provide a written certification of this guarantee along with any pertinent specification data concerning the materials used in the project.

- J. The SFC shall provide bonding information.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.01 SUBMIT WITH BID

- A. Reference list of at least 3 fields at NCAA or professional level in the past 5 years that included all of the specified construction procedures in the SFC's scope of work.
- B. Contact information for references shall include client name, phone number, and project description.
- C. List of contractor owned equipment.
- D. Copy of SC Contractor License.

2.02 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. All materials shall be subject at any time or place to inspection and approval by the architect and the owner's representative. The University of South Carolina Upstate Facilities Management requires samples of all materials. Only upon approval of samples may materials be delivered and work start.
- B. The University of South Carolina Upstate Director of Landscape and/or Sports Turf Manager shall be the sole judge as to whether installation is acceptable.
- C. The drainage installation will be considered for Final Acceptance only in conjunction with final acceptance of all other work performed under this Contract and are guaranteed under the terms of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Allowances schedule.

1.02 CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor, product delivery to site and handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; protection of products from elements and from damage.
- B. Architect Responsibilities:
 - 1. Consult with Contractor for consideration and selection of products, suppliers, and installers.
 - 2. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.
 - 3. Review and approve Change Order.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Assist Architect in selection of products, suppliers, and installers.
 - 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
 - 3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
 - 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
 - 5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.
- D. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.03 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

- A. Door Hardware Allowance: Contractor shall include an allowance of \$5,000.00 for the purchase of door hardware. Materials and Labor for installation shall be included in the allowance. Refer to Section 08 71 00 for the Door Hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Progress meetings.
- C. Change Order Documentation.
- D. Project Record Documents.
- E. Coordination drawings.
- F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- G. Submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
 - 1. Meeting to take place no later than 15 days following the execution of the Agreement.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda: Agenda to be prepared by Contractor and distributed to all invited attendees.
 - 1. Project organizational structure and chain of command.
 - 2. Duties and expectations of the Owner, Architect, and Contractor, including Contractor performance evaluation (SE-495)
 - 3. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 4. Project scope of work.
 - 5. Construction Schedule.
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 7. Contract disputes, mediation, partnering, and resolution.
 - 8. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 9. Designation of personnel representing the parties to including Owner, Contractor, and Architect.
 - 10. Work schedule, normal working hours, and normal work week. Also to include required notice for scheduling overtime, outages, and interruptions.
 - 11. Safety procedures.
 - 12. Temporary and permanent utilities.
 - 13. Security, keys, fencing, site access, and limited access to certain areas.
 - 14. Designated parking and delivery areas.

15. Designated storage areas, bonded storage, and security.
 16. Designated toilets, break areas, vending areas, and smoking areas.
 17. Daily cleanup, trash removal, dumpsters, and trash areas.
 18. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 19. Procedures and responsibilities for testing and inspecting, required permits, and licenses.
 20. Demolition items to be salvaged for Owner, notification, and storage area.
 21. Preparation of Record Documents, and operating and maintenance manuals.
 22. Instruction and training of Owner's maintenance personnel.
 23. Warranties, manufacturer startup, prior to substantial completion.
 24. Final completion inspection and punch list.
 25. One-year warranty inspection (Architect to inspect 10 months after substantial completion.)
 26. Contractor corrections for items found during the warranty inspection.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Contractor shall schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.
- B. Contractor shall make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Contractor's project manager, Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
 1. Review of Work progress.
 2. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 3. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 4. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 5. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 9. Coordination of projected progress.
 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 12. Other business relating to Work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made. The Architect shall review a draft copy of the recorded minutes prior to distribution.

3.03 CHANGE ORDER DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submittals for all change orders shall be documented using the procedures outlined in the Contract.

3.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark prints to show actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.
 - 1. Cross reference changes on Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, noting construction change directive numbers, change order numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
 - 2. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 3. Organize into unbound sets. Place record prints in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
- B. Record Specifications: Mark Specifications to indicate actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Record Product Data: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

3.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Other types indicated.

- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Bonds.
 5. Other types as indicated.
- B. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.09 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Documents for Review:
1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches (215 x 280 mm): Submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
 2. Larger Sheets, Not Larger Than 24X36 inches (____ mm): Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- B. Documents for Information: Submit two copies.
- C. Documents for Project Closeout: Make one reproduction of submittal originally reviewed. Submit one extra of submittals for information.
- D. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
1. After review, produce duplicates.
 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00 for Additional Submittal Procedure requirements.
- B. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- C. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- E. Deliver submittals to Architect at business address.
- F. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- G. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
- H. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- I. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.

- J. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- K. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Time Frame Site is Available for Construction.
- B. Preliminary schedule.
- C. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit four copies of preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit four copies of revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit four copies of draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit four copies of complete schedule. Submittal and approval of Project Schedule is a condition precedent to the Payment of progress payments. Therefore, no construction work will be permitted and no progress payments will be made until Project Schedule has been approved by the Owner's Representative.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- F. Daily Construction Report: Submit 1 bound copy with project record documents at end of construction.
- G. Field Condition Reports: Submit 4 copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.03 SCHEDULE FORMAT

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TIME FRAME SITE IS AVAILABLE FOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. The softball field site will be available for construction from July 1st, 2012 through August 24th, 2012. The site will be available for construction for 55 Days.
- B. Shop Drawing review and other preliminary work can begin as soon as the contract is in place.

2.02 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

2.03 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontractors, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Submit 4 copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format.
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational.)
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

2.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction, in the form of a horizontal bar chart.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- E. Coordinate content with Schedule of Values.
- F. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.
- G. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- H. Identify the first work day of each week.

2.05 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. Equipment at Project site.
 - 3. Material deliveries.
 - 4. High and low temperatures and weather conditions.
 - 5. Accidents.
 - 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 10. Equipment or system tests or startups.

2.06 FIELD CONDITION REPORTS

- A. Immediately upon the discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.02 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.03 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- D. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.
- F. Update schedule monthly and submit with each Application for Payment.

3.04 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties with need-to-know scheduling responsibility.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.
- C. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and in temporary field offices.
- D. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Include a submittal register listing all anticipated submittals, shop drawings, product data, and samples as defined in the Contract Documents and also include certificates, test data, schedules, and other submitted data required to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Submit six copies of each of the following unless otherwise specified.
 1. SD-01 Manufacturer's Catalog Data
 - a. Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications and product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Reviews and submittals shall be as specified for shop drawings. Clearly mark product data to identify the applicable products or models proposed for use. Clearly identify items where options or modifications are required by the Contract Documents.
 2. SD-02 Drawings/Procedures/Schedules
 - a. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings in the form of one reproducible print and three blue line or black line prints. Drawings size shall not exceed 24 inches by 30 inches. After review, the Architect will return the reproducible print with any applicable notations and an appropriate stamp. If corrections are to be made, the original drawings shall be revised and a new reproducible and three prints submitted, and repeated until so approved. Upon approval, a reproducible marked as such will be returned to the Contractor. A minimum clear space, 4 inches high x 6 inches long, shall be left on the reproducible print above or to the left of the title block for application of the approval stamp. The contractor shall be responsible for the prints required for the work, and these prints shall be from the final reproducible bearing the final stamp of the Architect.
 3. SD-03 Certificates
 - a. Certificates signed by responsible officials of a manufacturer of a product, system, or material attesting that the product, system, or material meet specified requirements. Submit certificates certifying the method of installation or quality of installation at the completion of the work. The submittal must be dated after the award of this contract, name the project, and list the specific requirements which it is intended to address.
 4. SD-04 Samples
 - a. Samples, including both fabricated and un-fabricated physical examples of materials, products, and units of work as complete units or as portions of units of work.

- b. Submit samples of sufficient size and quantity to illustrate clearly the functional characteristics of the product with integrally related parts and attachment devices. Approved samples are the standard by which the finished work will be evaluated. Furnish one sample for each required submittal unless otherwise specified in the technical specifications. In general, deliver samples to the office of the Architect unless the Architect requests delivery to the Owner or the building site. Full-size usable samples will be returned to the Contractor and approved samples may be used as part of the work unless they are specified otherwise in the technical specifications.
5. SD-05 Warranty Forms
 - a. Prior to installation, submit warranty forms complete in every respect, except for authorized signature(s) and date of commencement.

1.03 CONTRACTOR PREPARATION

A. Certification:

1. Contractor submittals shall be reviewed by the Contractor prior to submittal to the Architect and shall include the following certification:
 - a. "I hereby certify that the material(s), equipment, and/or article(s) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated into the Work is (are) in strict conformance with the Contract Documents, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and comprise(s) no variation thereto, unless specifically noted otherwise." and
 - b. "I hereby certify that the material(s), equipment, and/or article(s) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated into the Work is (are) in strict conformance with the Buy American provision in the Recovery Act (Section 1605 of Title XI)."
2. Contractor Review and Coordination: Before submitting a shop drawing or related material to the Architect, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Review each such submission for conformance with the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences and operations of construction, and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto, all of which are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
 - b. Review and coordinate each such submission with other related or affected work;
 - c. Approve each such submission before submitting same; and
 - d. Provide the required Contractor's certification as specified in Paragraph A1a Certification, above.
3. By approving a submittal, the Contractor thereby warrants and represents that he has determined and verified applicable field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data, and has checked and coordinated the submittal with the requirements of the Work and for conformance with the Contract Documents. Submittals submitted without the required certification and coordination will be returned to the Contractor without review. Delays in construction because of late submission or re-submission of required submittals shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
4. Deviations: If a submittal deviates from the drawings and project manual because of standard shop practice, substitutions (approved in accordance with the General Conditions, as amended), or any other reason, advise Architect via a separate written instrument. Otherwise, the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents even though such submittals may have been approved.

5. Extent of Submittals: Submit only submittals required by the Contract Documents. The Architect reserves the right to refrain from reviewing other submittals.
 - a. Do not include items from more than one specification section per submittal.
 - b. Contractor may require additional documentation from subcontractors or suppliers for his own use at no additional cost to the Owner. Such documentation shall not be submitted for review without prior written consent from the Architect.
 - c. Submit only complete specification sections for review; no partial submittals will be accepted. Incomplete specification sections will be returned without review by the Architect.

1.04 FORM OF SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit letter of transmittal with each submission listing the contents of the submission and identifying each item by reference to specification section or drawing. Clearly label shop drawings with the name of the project and other necessary information. Bound product data and other similar material that cannot be so labeled conveniently in suitable covers bearing the identifying data. Distribution of submittals by Architect will be as specified in Paragraph "Owner's Representative Procedures." Additional copies, as required, shall be marked by the Contractor for his use after submittals have been approved.

1.05 TIME FOR REVIEW

- A. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of ten (10) consecutive working days (i.e., Monday through Friday, excluding holidays, and measured from the date of receipt of the Contractor's submittal) for the Architect's review of each submittal. The same minimum timeframe shall be allowed for at least one (1) re-submittal of each such submittal.

1.06 RESUBMISSION

- A. Change or correct submittals as required by the Architect and resubmit until approved. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by the Architect.
- B. Use the same transmittal procedure as outlined above.

1.07 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE'S PROCEDURES

- A. Owner's Representative's Review: Submittals will be reviewed with reasonable promptness.
- B. Submittals shall be returned with the Architect's submittal stamp with designations for approval, rejection, correction, or resubmittal.

1.08 DISTRIBUTION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Approved Shop Drawings, product data, manufacturer's literature, and certificates, will be distributed by the Architect as follows:
 1. Reproducible shop drawing and one copy of product data and manufacturer's literature to the Contractor.
 2. One copy of all submittals to the Owner's Representative.
- B. CHANGES AFTER APPROVAL
 1. Make no change in a submittal marked "Reviewed" or "Furnish as Corrected" without obtaining the prior written consent of the Architect. If such written consent is obtained, revise the submittal to show fully the altered parts of the work and resubmit according to the procedures specified herein. State on re-submittal that the work shown supersedes and

voids identified parts of the same work previously shown. Give full identification on the drawings previously approved by the Architect and the date of such action.

1.09 PROCEEDING WITHOUT APPROVAL

- A. No submittal may be used in the shop or on the work, except in accordance with the foregoing paragraphs. Proceeding with any construction and ordering or fabricating materials before all relevant drawings have been "Reviewed" or "Furnish as Corrected" shall be done at the Contractor's sole risk.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 53

SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Security measures including formal security program, entry control, personnel identification, guard service, and miscellaneous restrictions.

1.02 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. Protect Work, existing premises and Owner's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate program in coordination with Owner's existing security system at project mobilization.
- C. Maintain program throughout construction period until Owner acceptance precludes the need for Contractor security.

1.03 ENTRY CONTROL

- A. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- B. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Maintain log of workers and visitors, make available to Owner on request.
- D. Owner will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Owner's operations.
- E. Coordinate access of Owner's personnel to site in coordination with Owner's security forces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mock-ups.
- B. Control of installation.
- C. Tolerances.
- D. Testing and inspection services.
- E. Manufacturers' field services.
- F. Defect Assessment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
- B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
 - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the

Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

1.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Before installing portions of Work requiring mock-ups, build mock-ups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mock-ups in location and of size indicated, or if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 5. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
- B. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- C. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

3.07 SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Inspections will be paid for by the Owner and coordinated by the Contractor.
 - 1. The Structural Engineer of Record will determine the structural works products requiring Special Inspections.
 - 2. The Architect of Record will determine the architectural works products requiring Special Inspections.
 - 3. Special Inspections and Structural Testing will be based on Chapter 17 of the International Building Code, 2006.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Equipment.
- C. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- E. Environmental Procedures and Controls.
- F. Temporary facilities installation, operation, and maintenance.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Floor Plans: Show locations of all temporary partitions and required exits from occupied portions of the building.

1.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Drinking-water fountains, containerized, tap-dispensed, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- C. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.05 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

- B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.06 FENCING

- A. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks at Contractor's option.

1.07 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.08 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES AND CONTROLS

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.
- B. Pollution Controls:
 - 1. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dirt and dust generated by construction operations. Comply with governing environmental protection regulations.
 - a. Do not create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution when using water.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Clean adjacent buildings and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by construction operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of demolition.

3.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES INSTALLATION, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Installation: Install temporary sanitary facilities, barriers, and interior and exterior enclosures at time of Project mobilization.
- C. Maintenance and Operation: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Clean site daily.
 - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities to be cleaned daily.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete, or if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 51 00

TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

1.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary facility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Coordinate with the University Physical Plant for installation of temporary utilities.
- D. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- E. Conditions of Use: The following conditions may apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
 - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities neat and clean.
 - 2. Relocated temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1.03 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Connect to Owner's existing power service.
 - 1. Do not disrupt Owner's need for continuous service.
 - 2. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- C. Provide temporary electric feeder from existing building electrical service at location as directed.
- D. Power Service Characteristics: 120/240 volt, 600 ampere, three phase, four wire.
- E. Complement existing power service capacity and characteristics as required.
- F. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- G. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- H. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- I. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.
- J. Contractor to use only grounded electrical outlets.

1.04 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain lighting to achieve adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, and inspections..
- B. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- C. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- D. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

1.05 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Existing facilities shall not be used.
- E. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.06 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Existing ventilation equipment may not be used.

1.07 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.
- B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.
- C. Connect to existing water source ensuring that back flow preventers are in place.
 - 1. Exercise measures to conserve water.
- D. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 52 13

FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.
- B. Maintenance and removal.

1.02 USE OF EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Existing facilities shall not be used for field offices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

- A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.
- B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove when no longer needed.
- C. Temperature Transmission Resistance of Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Compatible with occupancy requirements.
- D. Exterior Materials: Weather resistant, finished in one color.
- E. Interior Materials in Offices: Sheet type materials for walls and ceilings, prefinished or painted; resilient floors and bases.
- F. Lighting for Offices: 50 fc (538 lx) at desk top height, exterior lighting at entrance doors.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.03 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

- A. Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating: Automatic equipment to maintain comfort conditions.

2.04 Contractor OFFICE AND FACILITIES

- A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.
- B. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.
- C. Other Furnishings: Provide internet capable computer, printer, and fax machine.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.
- B. Parking: Two hard surfaced parking spaces for use by Owner and Architect, connected to office by hard surfaced walk.
- C. Employee Residential Occupancy: Not allowed on Owner's property.

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

- A. Weekly janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for offices.
- B. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

3.04 REMOVAL

- A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 55 00

VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Access roads.
- B. Parking.
- C. Existing pavements and parking areas.
- D. Permanent pavements and parking facilities.
- E. Construction parking controls.
- F. Traffic signs and signals.
- G. Maintenance.
- H. Removal, repair.
- I. Mud from site vehicles.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

- A. Post Mounted and Wall Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs: Specified in Section 01 58 13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Use of designated existing on-site streets and driveways for construction traffic is permitted.
- B. Tracked vehicles not allowed on paved areas.
- C. Provide unimpeded access for emergency vehicles. Maintain 20 foot (6 m) width driveways with turning space between and around combustible materials.
- D. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants free of obstructions.

3.02 PARKING

- A. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in parking areas.
- B. Arrange with Owner for temporary parking areas to accommodate use of construction personnel.
- C. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- D. Locate as approved by Owner.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

- A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and Owner's ongoing operations.

- B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.
- C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.04 HAUL ROUTES

- A. Consult with authority having jurisdiction, establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and site access.
- B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.
- C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic, to minimize interference with public traffic.

3.05 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

- A. At approaches to site and on site, install at crossroads, detours, parking areas, and elsewhere as needed to direct construction and affected public traffic.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain traffic and parking areas in a sound condition free of excavated material, construction equipment, Products, mud, snow, and ice.
- B. Maintain existing paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.

3.07 REMOVAL, REPAIR

- A. Repair existing facilities damaged by use, to original condition.
- B. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.
- C. Repair damage caused by installation.

3.08 MUD FROM SITE VEHICLES

- A. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 58 13

TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project identification sign.
- B. Project informational signs.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design sign and structure to withstand 50 miles/hr (80 km/hr) wind velocity.
- B. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, color, foundation, structure, sizes and grades of members.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate.
- B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints.
- C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.
- D. Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, two coats; sign background of white color.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

- A. One painted sign of construction, design, and content shown on drawings, location designated by the architect.
- B. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect.

2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

- A. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot (30 m) distance.
- B. Provide at each field office, storage shed, and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.

- B. Erect at designated location.
- C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.
- D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.
- E. Paint exposed surfaces of sign, supports, and framing with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.
- C. Reused Products: Reused products include materials and equipment previously used in this or other construction, salvaged and refurbished as specified.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Do not use products having any of the following characteristics:
 - 1. Made outside the United States. All products to conform with the Buy American provision in the Recovery Act (Section 1605 of Title XI).

- C. Where all other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
 - 2. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
 - 3. Result in less construction waste.
 - 4. Are made of vegetable materials that are rapidly renewable.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Each substitution request shall be submitted on a Substitution Request Transmittal found in this document.
- C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- D. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
 - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 3. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

- B. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- D. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- E. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- F. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- G. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- H. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- I. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00

EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Cleaning and protection.
- E. Starting of systems and equipment.
- F. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- G. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- B. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- C. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- D. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- E. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements

subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.04 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
 - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 - 1. Complete the work.
 - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.
- B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at designated location.
- C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of owner personnel.
- E. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

- F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
- C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
- D. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- E. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete.
- F. Complete items of work determined by Architect's final inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- B. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- C. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 30 00 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 60 00 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 70 00 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 3. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- C. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

- H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- L. Include test and balancing reports.
- M. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- G. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
 - 1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
 - 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.
 - c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - 3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
 - a. Shop drawings and product data.
 - b. Air and water balance reports.
 - c. Certificates.
 - d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

- H. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

3.05 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Include photocopies of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
- D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.
- F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.
 - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

- G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.02 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.03 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete foundation walls.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- F. Concrete curing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 1991 (Reapproved 2002).
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; American Concrete Institute International; 2004 (Errata 2007).
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2000.
- F. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- G. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International; 2010.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International; 2008.
- J. ACI 347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2004.
- K. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- L. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2009b.
- M. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2011.
- N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2010.

- O. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2011.
- P. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2009.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
 - 2. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 - 3. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 (420).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain type.
 - 1. Form: Coiled Rolls.
 - 2. Mesh Size: 6 x 12 (150 x 300).
 - 3. Wire Gage: W 4 x W 4 (MW 25 x MW 25).
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage (1.5 mm).
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of weathering surfaces.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 - 1. Acquire all cement for entire project from same source.

- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
 - 1. Acquire all aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced polyethylene or equivalent, complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 - 1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.05 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.

2.06 CURING MATERIALS

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 psi (20.7 MPa).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- E. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
 - 1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as shown on the drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00, will inspect finished slabs for conformance to specified tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 ft (3 m).
- C. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
 - 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
- D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- E. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than 7 days.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

3.10 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete Block.
- B. Mortar and Grout.
- C. Reinforcement and Anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Lintels.
- F. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 530/530.1/ERTA - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; American Concrete Institute International; 2009.
- B. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2007.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2009b.
- E. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 2009a.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010.
- G. ASTM C91 - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2005.
- H. ASTM C140 - Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units; 2011.
- I. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2004.
- J. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2011.
- K. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006.
- L. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2010.
- M. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry; 2010.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
- D. Test Reports: Concrete masonry manufacturer's test reports for units with integral water repellent admixture.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
 - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches (400 x 200 mm) and nominal depth of 8 inches (200 mm).
 - 2. Color, Styles, and Pattern:
 - a. Match existing split face block color, style, and pattern.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91, Type N.
 - 1. Colored mortar: Premixed cement as required to match Architect's color sample.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers of Joint Reinforcement and Anchors:
 - 1. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com.
 - 2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur-O-Wal brand): www.h-b.com.
 - 3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 40 (280) deformed billet bars; galvanized.
- C. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; ASTM A 82/A 82M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3; 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch (25 mm) and not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- E. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes configured as required for specific situations, 1-1/4 in (32 mm) width, 0.105 in (2.7 mm) thick, lengths as required to provide not more than 1 inch (25 mm) and not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face, corrugated for embedment in masonry joint, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not more than 1 inch (25 mm) and not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face.

2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Copper/Kraft Paper Flashings: 1 oz/sq ft (305 g/sq m) sheet copper bonded to fiber reinforced asphalt treated Kraft paper.
- B. Galvanized Steel Flashing: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating, 24 gage (0.61 mm) total thickness.
- C. Lap Sealant: Butyl type as specified in Section 07 90 05.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
- B. Nailing Strips: Softwood lumber, preservative treated; as specified in Section 06 10 00.
- C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
 - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
 - 2. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 - 3. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 - 4. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.
 - 5. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type O.
- B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.
- C. Grout: ASTM C476. Consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).
- D. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- E. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F (32 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

3.04 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- E. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.
- F. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.
- G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.

- J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).
- E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches (900 mm) horizontally and 24 inches (600 mm) vertically.

3.07 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 8 inches (200 mm) on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).

3.08 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 - 1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 4 inches (100 mm) into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 4 inches (100 mm) to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
 - 2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
 - 3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Extend metal flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.
- C. Extend plastic and laminated flashings to within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of exterior face of masonry.
- D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 4 inches (100 mm) and seal watertight with mastic or elastic sealant.

3.09 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.
- B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.
 - 1. Openings to 42 inches (1070 mm): Place two, No. 3 (M9) reinforcing bars 1 inch (25 mm) from bottom web.

2. Openings from 42 inches (1070 mm) to 78 inches (1980 mm): Place two, No. 5 (M16) reinforcing bars 1 inch (25 mm) from bottom web.
3. Do not splice reinforcing bars.
4. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.
5. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
6. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.

3.10 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.
- B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.
- C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.
- B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.
- C. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Size control joint in accordance with Section 07 90 05 for sealant performance.

3.12 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches (300 mm) from framed openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.13 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m) and 1/2 inch in 20 ft (13 mm/6 m) or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch (13 mm) in two stories or more.
- E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft (3 mm/m) and 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm/3 m); 1/2 inch in 30 ft (13 mm/9 m).

- F. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft (3 mm/m).
- G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.14 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.
- B. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140 for conformance to requirements of this specification.
- C. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Sheathing.
- C. Roofing nailers.
- D. Preservative treated wood materials.
- E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- F. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association; 2001.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. AWWA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood Protection Association; 2010.
- D. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce); 2005.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16 (50 by 150 mm through 100 by 400 mm)):
 - D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 EXPOSED DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6 (50 by 50 through 50 by 150 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Southern Pine.
 - 2. Grade: Clear.
- D. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16 (50 by 150 through 100 by 400 mm)):
 - 1. Species: Southern Pine.
 - 2. Grade: Select Heart.

2.04 EXPOSED BOARDS

- A. Submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements, in lieu of grade stamping.
- B. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry (15 percent maximum).
- C. Surfacing: S4S.
- D. Species: Douglas Fir.
- E. Grade: No. 2, 2 Common, or Construction.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
- C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- D. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 62 00.
- E. Water-Resistive Barrier: No. 15 asphalt felt.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft (4.0 kg/cu m) retention.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - d. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AFPA Wood Frame Construction Manual.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 13

METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural roofing system of preformed steel panels.
- B. Fastening system.
- C. Factory finishing.
- D. Accessories and miscellaneous components.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2005.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
 - 1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
- C. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of preformed metal roofing system to specified requirements.
- E. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of roofing systems similar to those required for this project, with not less than 5 years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers are:
 - 1. Architectural Building Components: www.archmetalroof.com.
 - 2. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com.
 - 3. Petersen Aluminum Corporation: www.pac-clad.com.

- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STRUCTURAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Engineering: Provide panel assemblies designed to safely support design loads at support spacing indicated, with deflection not to exceed 1/180 of the span when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592.
- B. Performance Requirements: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for conformance to the following minimum standards:
1. Overall: Complete weathertight system tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
 2. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate without deformation anticipated thermal movement over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F (56 degrees C).
- C. Metal Roofing: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
1. Finish: To Match Existing.
 2. Thickness: To Match Existing.
 3. Profile: R-Panel. Match Existing Roof Profile.
 4. Color: Match Existing Roof Color.
 5. Texture: Smooth.
 6. Length: Full length of roof slope, without lapped horizontal joints.
 7. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 16 inches (406 mm).

2.03 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

- A. Exposed System: Provide manufacturer's recommended stainless steel fasteners engineered to meet performance requirements and equipped with appropriate sealant separators to provide weathertight connections that will accommodate anticipated thermal movement.

2.04 ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.
- B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.
- C. Sealants: As specified in Section 07 90 05.
1. Exposed sealant must cure to rubber-like consistency.
 2. Concealed sealant must be non-hardening type.
 3. Seam sealant must be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying type.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Panels: Fabricate and finish panels and accessory items at factory, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.
- B. Joints: Factory-install captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to provide weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to assure that the completed roof will be free of leaks.
- B. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by roof panel manufacturer.
- C. Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions. Anchor all components of roofing system securely in place while allowing for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Install roofing system with exposed fasteners prefinished to match panels.
 - 2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is absolutely required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is absolutely prohibited.
- B. Accessories: Install all components required for a complete roofing assembly, including flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.
- C. Roof Panels: Install panels in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.
 - 1. Provide sealant tape or other approved joint sealer at lapped panel joints.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings and counterflashings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified.
 - 1. 12-inch-long Samples of factory-fabricated products exposed as finished Work. Provide complete with specified factory finish.
- D. Maintenance data.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, verifying compliance of fasciae with performance requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 0.02 inch (0.6 mm) thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Underlayment: Polyethylene, 6 mils (0.15 mm).
- C. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- D. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- E. Sealant: Type specified in Section 07 90 05.

- F. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.
- B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- C. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- D. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 05

JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backing.
- B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.04 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of sealant joints in conjunction with window under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
- B. Construct mock-up with specified sealant types and with other components noted.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Silicone Sealants:
 - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 - 2. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com.
 - 3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 4. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
- B. Polyurethane Sealants:

1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
- C. Acrylic Sealants (ASTM C920):
1. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
- D. Butyl Sealants:
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
- E. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants:
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
- F. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers:
1. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
 2. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.

2.02 SEALANTS

- A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 2. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
 - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
 - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
 - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- B. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
1. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
 - b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.
- C. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 2. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
 - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- D. Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
1. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
 - b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.
- E. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations: Permanently tacky non-hardening butyl sealant.
1. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:

- a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.
- F. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; single component.
 - 1. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
 - 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
 - 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

H. Tool joints concave.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated steel doors and frames.
- B. Thermally insulated steel doors.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Ceco: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Windsor Republic Doors: www.republicdoor.com.
 - 3. Steelcraft: www.steelcraft.com.

2.02 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Requirements for All Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Accessibility: Comply with ANSI/ICC A117.1.
 - 2. Door Top Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.
 - 3. Door Edge Profile: Beveled on both edges.
 - 4. Door Texture: Smooth faces.
 - 5. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with BHMA A156.115, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified in door grade standard.

6. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with all the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 STEEL DOORS

- A. Exterior Doors:
 1. Grade: NAAMM HMMA 861, physical performance Level A.
 2. Core: Polystyrene foam.
 3. Top Closures for Outswinging Doors: Flush with top of faces and edges.
 4. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.
 5. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.04 STEEL FRAMES

- A. General:
 1. Comply with the requirements of grade specified for corresponding door.
 2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
 3. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
 4. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches (100 mm) high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.
- B. Exterior Door Frames: Fully welded.
 1. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
 2. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Grout for Frames: Portland cement grout of maximum 4-inch slump for hand troweling; thinner pumpable grout is prohibited.
- B. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.
- C. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.06 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.
- B. Coat inside of other frames with bituminous coating to a thickness of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with the requirements of the specified door grade standard and NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. In addition, install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- E. Coordinate installation of hardware.
- F. Coordinate installation of glazing.
- G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: As specified in ANSI A250.8.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in (1.5 mm) measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for hollow steel doors.
- B. Thresholds.
- C. Weatherstripping, seals and door gaskets.

1.02 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for allowances affecting this section.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products onto which door hardware will be installed.
- B. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- C. Convey Owner's keying requirements to manufacturers.
- D. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate locations and mounting heights of each type of hardware, schedules, catalog cuts, keying schedule, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's parts lists and templates.
 - 3. Schedule to include type, style, function and finish, name of hardware and manufacturer, and fastenings. Locations to be cross-referenced with floor plan and door and frame schedule. Explain all abbreviations and symbols used on schedules. Note the door and frame sizes, materials, and handing.
 - 4. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions for keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Submit 1 sample of hinge, latchset, lockset, closer, and any other finish hardware illustrating style, color, and finish.
 - 2. Samples will be returned to supplier.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

- F. Keys: Deliver with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Tools: One set of all special wrenches or tools applicable to each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by the hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Company specializing in supplying commercial door hardware with 10 years of experience.
- C. Hardware Supplier Personnel: Employ a qualified person to assist in the work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year warranty for door closers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hinges:
 - 1. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc.: www.crlaurence.com.
 - 3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
- B. Pivots:
 - 1. Assa Abloy McKinney or Rixson: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc.: www.crlaurence.com.
 - 3. DORMA Group North America: www.dorma-usa.com/usa.
- C. Lock and Latch Sets:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin: www.assaabloydss.com.
- D. Cylindrical Locksets:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin: www.assaabloydss.com.
- E. Closers:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. DORMA Group North America: www.dorma-usa.com/usa.
 - 3. LCN: www.lcnclosers.com.
- F. Wall and Floor Stops/holders:

1. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc.: www.crlaurence.com
3. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Co., Inc.: www.trimcobbw.com.

G. Gasketing and Thresholds:

1. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. National Guard Products, Inc.: www.ngpinc.com.
3. Pemko Manufacturing Co.: www.pemko.com.

H. Protection Plates:

1. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
2. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc.: www.crlaurence.com
3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.

2.02 DOOR HARDWARE - GENERAL

- A. Provide all hardware specified or required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to the extent indicated.
- B. Provide all items of a single type of the same model by the same manufacturer.
- C. Provide products that comply with the following:
 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.

2.03 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 1. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide ball-bearing hinges at all doors having closers.
 3. Provide hinges in the quantities indicated.
 4. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.

2.04 CLOSERS

- A. Closers: Complying with BHMA A156.4.
 1. Provide surface-mounted, door-mounted closers unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide a door closer on every exterior door.
 3. On pairs of swinging doors, if an overlapping astragal is present, provide coordinator to ensure the leaves close in proper order.

2.05 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops: Complying with BHMA A156.8; provide a stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide wall stops, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. If wall stops are not practical, due to configuration of room or furnishings, provide overhead stop.
 3. Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop unless specifically so stated.
- B. Manufacturers - Wall and Floor Stops/holders:
 1. Assa Abloy McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
 2. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc.: www.crlaurence.com.
 3. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Co., Inc: www.trimcobbw.com.

2.06 GASKETING AND THRESHOLDS

- A. Gasketing and Thresholds:
- B. Gaskets: Complying with BHMA A156.22.
 - 1. On each exterior door, provide weatherstripping gaskets, unless otherwise indicated; top, sides, and meeting stiles of pairs.
 - 2. On each exterior door, provide door bottom sweep, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Thresholds:
 - 1. At each exterior door, provide a threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Field cut threshold to frame for tight fit.
- D. Fasteners At Exterior Locations: Non-corroding.

2.07 PROTECTION PLATES AND ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Protection Plates:
 - 1. Kickplate: Provide on push side of every door with closer, except storefront and all-glass doors.
- B. Drip Guard: Provide projecting drip guard over all exterior doors unless they are under a projecting roof or canopy.

2.08 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DOOR HARDWARE PRODUCTS

- A. Provide products that comply with the following:
 - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
- B. Finishes: 630-Satin Stainless Steel.

2.09 KEYING

- A. Owner to furnish cores and keys.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are present and properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with code and NFPA 80.
- D. Mounting heights for hardware from finished floor to center line of hardware item:
 - 1. For steel doors and frames: Comply with DHI "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Steel Doors and Frames."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation. Clean finished hardware per manufacturer's instructions after final adjustments has been made. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.07 SCHEDULE - See Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, stains, and varnishes.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead items.
 - 6. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 7. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 8. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - 9. Glass.
 - 10. Concrete masonry in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
 - 11. Acoustical materials, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products, including VOC content.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Printout of current "MPI approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Coatings: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.

1.04 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide panel, 4 feet long by 4 feet wide, illustrating coating color, texture, and finish.
- C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint coating color, texture, and finish.
- D. Locate where directed.
- E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) for interiors; 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Provide all paint and coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

- C. Paints:
1. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
 2. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 3. Sherwin-Williams: www.sherwinwilliams.com.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
1. Selection to be made by Architect after award of contract.
 2. Allow for minimum of three colors for each system, unless otherwise indicated, without additional cost to Owner.
 3. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
 4. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer; MP1 #79.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; MPI #11.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint, General
1. Material Compatibility:
 - a. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - b. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
 2. Colors: As selected by the Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Wood, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel; MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).
- C. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer. MPI #76.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; MPI #47).

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Accessories for toilet rooms and utility rooms.
- B. Grab bars.
- C. Toilet Paper Dispenser to be provided by Owner.
- D. Soap Dispenser to be provided by Owner.
- E. Paper Towel Dispenser and Waste Receptacle to be provided by Owner.
- F. Restroom Signage to be provided by Owner.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Toilet Accessories:
 - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc: www.bobrick.com
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
- B. All items of each type to be made by the same manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.
- B. Keys: Provide 5 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key all lockable accessories.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Type 304 or 316.
- E. Mirror Glass: Float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

- F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof, security type.
- G. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 6 mm thick float glass mirror.
 - 1. Size: 24" x 36".
 - 2. Frame: 1/2 inch (12 mm) angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; No.4 finish.
 - 3. Basis of Design Product: B-165 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Horizontal Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - 1. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Basis of Design Product: B-6806 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- C. Vertical Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - 1. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Basis of Design Product: B-6806 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- D. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: B-254 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

2.05 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch (12 mm) returned edges, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) steel wall brackets.
 - 1. Length: 36 inches (900 mm).
 - 2. Product: B-224 manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights and Locations: As required by accessibility regulations, as indicated on drawings, and as follows:

3.04 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Toilet Accessory Schedule on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00

FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features and color and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Ansul, Inc: www.ansul.com.
 - 2. Pyro-Chem: www.pyrochem.com.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Ansul, Inc.: www.ansul.com.
 - 2. JL Industries, Inc: www.jlindustries.com.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.
 - 1. Class: A:B:C.
 - 2. Size: 10 pound (4.54 kg).
 - 3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, Red color.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 56 13

METAL STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal storage shelving.
- B. Shelving accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Rated uniform shelf loads.
 - 2. Details of shelving assemblies, including reinforcement.
 - 3. Accessories.
- C. Test Reports: Provide independent agency test reports documenting compliance with specified structural requirements.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, type, and layout of shelving, including lengths, heights, and aisle layout, and relationship to adjacent construction.
 - 1. Indicate methods of achieving specified anchoring requirements.
- E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and finishes.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspect for dents, scratches, or other damage. Replace damaged units.
- B. Store in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store under cover and elevated above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Four Post Shelving:
 - 1. Hallowell, Div. of List Industries, Inc: www.hallowell-list.com.
 - 2. Penco Products, Inc: www.pencoproducts.com.
 - 3. SpaceSaver Corporation: www.spacesaver.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SHELVING - GENERAL

- A. Shelving: Provide products tested to comply with ANSI MH28.1 for design criteria, lateral stability, shelf connections, and shelf capacity.

- B. Anchors: Provide anchoring hardware to secure each shelving unit to floor and wall.
 - 1. Provide hardware of type recommended by manufacturer for substrate.

2.03 FOUR POST SHELVING

- A. Four Post Shelving: Steel post-and-beam type with sway bracing, shelving brackets, shelving surfaces, and accessories as specified.
 - 1. Unit Width: 36 inches (915 mm), center to center of posts.
 - 2. Shelf Capacity: Rated uniform load of 50 psf (2.4 kPa), minimum, tested in accordance with ANSI MH28.1.
 - 3. Shelf Deflection: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 36 inches (914 mm), maximum, under rated uniform load.
 - 4. Shelf Deflection: L/140, maximum, under rated uniform load.
 - 5. Adjustability of Shelving: At intervals of 6 inches (150 mm) on center, minimum.
 - 6. Shelf Depth: 14.5 inches (610 mm), minimum.
 - 7. Unit Depth: Not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) greater than shelf depth.
 - 8. Shelves per Unit: As indicated on drawings.
 - 9. Finish: Baked enamel, medium gloss.
 - 10. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- B. Posts and Beams: Formed sheet members; perforations exposed on face of members are not acceptable.
 - 1. Metal Thickness: 16 gage (1.65 mm).
 - 2. Post Shape: Tee intermediate posts, angle end posts forming corners.
 - 3. Post Face Width: 2 inches (51 mm), maximum.
 - 4. Connecting Hardware: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Bracing: Formed sheet members.
 - 1. Back Sway Bracing: Either strap or panel; at back of each unit.
 - 2. Side Sway Bracing: Either strap or panel; at each side of each unit.
 - 3. Strap Sway Bracing: One strap installed diagonally, 16 gage (1.65 mm); welded, riveted, or bolted to uprights.
 - 4. Panel Sway Bracing: Formed sheet metal panels, 20 gage (0.91 mm); welded, riveted, or bolted to uprights.
- D. Shelves: Formed sheet, finished on all surfaces, with slots for dividers.
 - 1. Metal Thickness: 16 gage (1.65 mm).
 - 2. Shelf Edge Profile: Extending 3/4 inch (19 mm), maximum, below top surface of shelf.
 - 3. Shelf Connection to Posts: Manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate is level and that clearances are as specified.
- B. Verify that walls are suitable for shelving attachment.
- C. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor and reinforce as specified, as indicated on drawings, and as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install shelving with shelf surfaces level and vertical supports plumb; adjust feet and bases as required.
- D. Out-Of-Square Tolerance - Four Post Shelving: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3 mm) difference in distance between bottom shelf and canopy top, measured along any post in any direction.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean shelving and surrounding area after installation.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 00 00 - MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Mechanical Division.
- B. This section is a Division-22 Basic Materials and Methods Section, and a part of each Division-22 section making reference to mechanical related work specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. General: This section specifies several categories of provisions for mechanical work, including: 1) Certain adaptive expansions of requirements specified in Division 1, as uniquely applicable to mechanical work, 2) General performance requirements within the mechanical work as a whole, and 3) General work to be performed as mechanical work, because of its close association with mechanical work.

1.3 SUMMARY OF MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. Drawings: Refer to the Plumbing-Series drawings and Architectural/Food Service drawings for graphic representations, schedules and notations showing mechanical work.
- B. Specifications: Refer to Division-22 sections for the primary technical specifications of mechanical work.
- C. General Outline: The facilities and systems of the mechanical work can be described (but not by way of limitation) as follows: Modifications and extension of existing plumbing systems as well as installation of new plumbing systems for new fixtures associated with existing dugout expansion.

1.4 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. GENERAL: Refer to the Division 1 sections for general coordination requirements applicable to the entire work. It is recognized that the contract documents are diagrammatic in showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the mechanical work, and in its interface with other work including utilities and electrical work, and that such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for coordination with all trades.
 - 1. Arrange mechanical work in a neat, well organized manner with piping and similar services running parallel with primary lines of the building construction.
 - 2. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange entire mechanical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Give right-of-way to sanitary sewer piping and kitchen exhaust ductwork, either new or existing, duct which must slope for drainage.
 - 4. Advise other trades of openings required in their work for the subsequent move-in of large units of mechanical work (equipment).

5. Coordination Drawings: For locations where several elements of mechanical (or combined mechanical and electrical) work must be sequenced and positioned with precision in order to fit into the available space, prepare coordination drawings (shop drawings) showing the actual physical dimensions (at accurate scale) required for the installation. Prepare and submit coordination drawings prior to purchase-fabrication-installation of any of the elements involved in the coordination. An area of primary concern are above ceiling area above kitchen cooking equipment and above existing metal panel ceiling that is to remain.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with all other divisions and if any item called for in another division requires work by the Contractor in this division he shall be required to furnish it at his cost whether it was specifically called for in this division or not.
- C. Mechanical/Electrical Coordinator: Provide a full-time M/E Coordinator with not less than ten (10) years supervisory experience in the installation of mechanical/electrical work similar to that of this project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE, STANDARDS AND SYMBOLS:

- A. General: Refer to Division-1 sections for general administrative/ procedural requirements related to compliance with codes and standards. Specifically, for the mechanical work (in addition to standards specified in individual work sections), the following standards are imposed, as applicable to the work in each instance:
 1. NFPA Code
 2. International Building Code 2009
 3. International Mechanical Code 2009
 4. International Plumbing Code 2009
 5. South Carolina Department of Health & Environmental Control
 6. South Carolina Barrier Free Building Design Standard which includes ANSI A117.1 (86)
 7. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Public Law 101-336
- B. Secure and pay for all costs related to permits, governmental fees, license, sewer taps, water tap, cost necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work, which are applicable at the time the bids are received.

1.6 ELECTRICAL CODE LABELING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All electrically powered equipment to be UL labeled or labeled by similar testing agency or shall meet International Building Code for Alternate Material and Methods in lieu of labels. Manufacturers to be considered shall submit to the Engineer, prior to bidding, his intent and method to abide to Building Code. Failure to submit will void any equipment consideration.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 sections for general requirements concerning work-related submittals (refer to other Division 1 sections for administrative submittals).

- B. Engineer will review Contractor's shop drawings and related submittals with respect to the ability of the detailed work, when complete, to be a properly functioning integral element of the overall system designed by the Engineer.
- C. Before submitting a shop drawing or any related material to the Engineer, the Contractor and his Subcontractor (if any) shall: review each such submission for conformance with the means, methods, dimensional space limitations, techniques, sequences, and operations of construction, and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto, all of which are the sole responsibility of the Contractor; approve each such submission before submitting it; and so stamp each such submission before submitting it. The Engineer shall assume that no shop drawing or related submittal comprises a variation unless the Contractor and his Subcontractor (if any) advises the Engineer otherwise via a written instrument which is acknowledged by the Engineer in writing. The shop drawings and related material (if any) called for are indicated below.
- D. The Engineer shall return shop drawings and related materials with comments provided that each submission has been called for and is stamped by the Contractor and his Subcontractor (if any) as indicated above. The Engineer shall return without comment material not called for or which has not been approved by the Contractor and his Subcontractor (if any).
- E. Product Data Required:
 - 1. Piping and Piping Accessories, including fuel gas piping.
 - 2. Insulation
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures
 - 4. Floor Drains, Cleanouts, Accessories
 - 5. Valves
- F. Certifications: 3 copies.
- G. Test Reports: 3 copies.
- H. Warranties (Guarantees): 6 copies, including 3 for maintenance manuals.
- I. Maintenance Manuals: three (3) complete sets (Plumbing) with individual sets of this data bound in 10-1/2 x 11-1/2 loose-leaf 3-ring binders, 1-1/2", 2" or 3" ring size, with rigid permanent vinyl covered back and front. Separators with index tabs and loose-leaf sheet protectors shall be provided. One set shall have all sheets individually encased in clear plastic document protectors.

Each set shall include the following data:

- 1. Valve Directory indicating valve number, size, manufacturer, location, function, and normal position. Valve tag numbers shall be as specified.
- 2. Mechanical Equipment: Show the following information for all mechanical equipment:
 - a. Nameplate designation.
 - b. Manufacturer's nameplate data.

- c. Location of equipment.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Complete parts drawing and list.
 - f. Manufacturer's operating instructions.
 - g. Manufacturer's maintenance instructions.
 - h. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - i. Nearest supplier for parts and replacements with telephone number.
 - j. Nearest service organization for equipment with telephone number.
 - k. Pressure vessel U-1 sheets (if any)
3. Maintenance Instruction: A typewritten form of instructions for maintenance of the systems, in itemized form and with time schedule for maintenance work, shall be furnished. The instructions shall list each item of mechanical equipment requiring inspection, lubrication or service and describe the performance of such maintenance. The list shall include the type of bearings for each piece of equipment, the type of and frequency of lubrication required. The operating personnel shall be instructed in the care of the system in accordance with the typewritten instructions.

1.8 PRODUCTS, MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. GENERAL: Refer to Division 1 sections for general requirements on products, materials and equipment.
- B. Compatibility: Provide products that are compatible with other products of the mechanical work and with other work requiring interface with the mechanical work.
- C. Coordinate the selections from among options (if any) for compatibility of products.

PARTS 2 AND 3 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION

2.1 ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. WIRING:
 1. All control wiring (120V and less) to be complete to all motorized equipment, and control devices listed in this specification and shown on the mechanical drawings, shall be done under Division 22. The Contractor shall refer to Electrical plans and specifications to determine the source of electrical energy for the various control circuits. All wiring shall be in conduit, shall conform with Division 26 of these specifications, all local codes, the National Electrical Code, and shall be installed by an approved licensed Electrical Contractor. Wiring diagrams indicating wire sizes and conduit runs for all electrical work that is required to be installed under this contract shall be submitted to the Engineer for prior approval before work is begun. Upon completion of the work, the wiring diagrams shall be revised to incorporate any additions or corrections and two copies of the "as installed" diagrams shall be furnished to the Owner and one to the Engineer on reproducible paper and electronic media.
 2. Wiring shown on electrical plans is for mechanical equipment scheduled. Any equipment provided by the Contractor that differs from that scheduled in electrical

characteristics that requires additional voltage, electrical design and/or electrical cost changes shall be the responsibility of this Contractor. Any cost incurred for additional electrical design and/or electrical changes due to any equipment other than equipment scheduled, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL SUPPORTS:

- A. Miscellaneous Steel Supports: All supporting steel grillage, steel angles, channels, pipe or structural steel stands, and anchoring devices that may be required to adequately and rigidly support either piping, insulation, or equipment installed under this contract, shall be provided and installed.

2.3 CHASES AND OPENINGS:

- A. Lay out all chases and openings, required for the execution of this work well in advance of the structural work. Provide thimbles in walls and partitions. Thimbles shall be standard weight galvanized steel pipe.

2.4 MECHANICAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Piping System: All piping installed under this division of the specifications shall be identified as follows.
- B. Method of Marking: Colored stencil letters that designate the material being handled, shall be applied at not more than 40 foot intervals on straight pipe runs, adjacent to valves and where pipe passes through walls and floors. Piping shall be marked at all the equipment connections.
- C. Identification: Lettering shall be stenciled in block letters, size as scheduled below. Letters on covered (insulated) pipe shall be stenciled on covering. On uncovered pipe, painted bands shall be wide enough (See Table 1) to accommodate required letters. Lettering shall be positioned so that it can be easily read by a man standing on the floor. Lettering on parallel groups of lines shall be neatly lined up. Surfaces of piping or insulation finished in dark colored shall be lettered in white; and that finished in light colors shall be lettered in black.
 - 1. All lines also shall be marked with arrows indicating the direction of flow.

TABLE I
Letter Size

| <u>Outside Diameter of Pipe or Covering (Inches)</u> | <u>Size of Letter (Inches)</u> |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1/2 to 1-1/4 | 1/2 |
| 1-1/2 to 2 | 3/4 |
| 2-1/2 to 8 | 1-1/4 |

All dimensions are given in inches.

2.5 VALVE IDENTIFICATION:

- A. Tags: Polished brass with 1/4" high stamp-engraved lettering, different shapes for each

generic piping service.

- B. Application: Tag every valve, cock and control device in each mechanical-work piping system; exclude check valves, valves within equipment units, hose bibbs, faucets, and shut-off valves of plumbing fixtures.
- C. Valve Schedule: Prepare and submit valve tag schedules (in duplicate), listing each tagged valve by location, service, and tag description. Install each page of one copy of the valve schedule in maintenance manuals.

2.6 ACCESSIBILITY:

- A. No valves, controls, unions, etc., shall be placed in any pipe line at a location that will be inaccessible after the system is completed.
- B. Any controls, valves and piping controls, expansion joints, or other apparatus which must be located in an inaccessible location shall be provided with suitable access doors (fitted in a framed hole) which will permit proper operation and servicing of the apparatus. An access door aforementioned includes access doors in walls and ceilings.

2.7 EXCAVATING FOR MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. General: The work of this article is defined to include whatever excavating and backfilling (but excluding insulating backfill) is necessary to install the mechanical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area, including dewatering, flood protection provisions, and other temporary facilities. Coordinate the work with other work in the same area, including other underground services (existing and new), landscape development, paving, and floor slabs on grade. Coordinate with weather conditions and provide temporary facilities needed for protection and proper performance of excavating and backfilling.
- B. General Standards: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the applicable provisions of the Division 2 sections, for mechanical work excavating and backfilling. Refer instances of uncertain applicability to the Engineer for resolution before proceeding.
- C. Water-Bearing Pipe: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, place exterior underground water-bearing pipe (including drainage lines) a minimum of 3'-6" below grade (measured to top of pipe).
- D. Sequencing: Delay backfill and encasement of piping until testing of piping system has been completed.

2.8 PAINTING MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. General: Painting includes the sizing of the insulation jackets. Color stenciling of piping for identification, and touching up paint that is chipped or scratched from mechanical equipment supplied; and two (2) coats of black rust preventative on all exposed support metal and hangers mounted outdoors and in mechanical rooms. Exposed fuel gas piping shall be painted; color shall be selected by architect/owner.

2.9 CLEANING, TESTING, ADJUSTMENTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. Shall be accomplished in accordance with the following instructions and requirements. Provide temporary fill and drainage lines, wherever required, and connect them to the piping

systems for these procedures and, finally, upon completion disconnect and remove these temporary lines.

- B. **Cleaning and Oiling:** All piping systems and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, iron cuttings, welding slag, loose scale and other refuse. Should any pipe, valves, traps, strainers, and other specialties, and equipment be stopped up by refuse, disconnect, clean and reconnect such pipe, equipment and material. All strainer baskets shall be removed, cleaned and replaced.
- C. Exterior surfaces of piping, materials, or equipment that is to be painted or insulated shall be cleaned to remove lint, grease and oil.
- D. All components of the mechanical systems shall be cleaned on outside of dust, trash, paint and masonry dropping, and left in first class condition. Belt drives shall be adjusted for proper tension and sheaves aligned. All motor and equipment bearings shall be lubricated as recommended by the individual manufacturer and oil reservoir shall be left full.

2.10 TESTS:

- A. All tests are to be made in the presence of the Engineer's or Owner's Field Representative. All pressure tests are to be made by the contractor.
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping shall be hydrostatically tested with water pressure of not less than 150 psi. Care shall be taken to avoid putting excessive pressures on mechanical seals, existing water piping, accessories, specialties, safety devices, etc. New water piping shall be isolated from existing water piping to accommodate test. Water system shall be filled and all air vented at least 24 hours before the actual test pressure is applied. Test pressure shall be applied, if practical, when water and average ambient temperatures are approximately equal and constant. Test pressure shall be maintained for not less than two hours without appreciable drop after the force pump has been disconnected. Leaks in screwed fittings shall be corrected by remaking the joints. Leaks in welded joints shall be cut out and rewelded. Provide isolation valves prior to connection to existing piping to protect existing piping from test pressures.
- B. Soil Lines, Waste & Vent Stacks. All piping to be pressure tested before acceptance. After the lines and various connections are in place, all openings, including vents, shall be carefully closed and the whole system filled with water and test for 8 hours. Any pipe, fitting or joint showing defect shall be immediately removed and replaced and the test reapplied. Slope test underground waste piping after backfill and compaction. Isolate new piping from existing piping as required to accommodate test.
- C. Water and electricity will be furnished by the Owner for the final operating tests.

2.11 MECHANICAL WORK CLOSEOUT:

- A. **General:** Refer to the Division 1 sections for general closeout requirements. Maintain a daily log of operational data on mechanical equipment and systems through the closeout period; record hours of operation, assigned personnel, fuel consumption and similar information; submit copy to Owner.
- B. **Record Drawings:** For mechanical work, give special attention to the complete and accurate recording of underground piping, concealed ductwork, other concealed and non-accessible work, branching arrangement and valve location for piping systems, locations of dampers and coils in duct systems, locations of control system sensors and other control devices, and

work of change orders where not shown accurately by contract documents. Submit to Engineer at end of project one set of drawings on reproducible paper and electronic media that show all recorded changes in the mechanical work.

- C. Closeout Equipment/Systems Operations: Sequence operations properly so that work of project will not be damaged or endangered. Coordinate with seasonal requirements. Operate each item of equipment and each system in a test run of appropriate duration (with the Engineer present, and with the Owner's operating personnel present), to demonstrate sustained, satisfactory performance. Adjust and correct operations as required for proper performance. Clean and lubricate each system, and replace dirty filters, excessively worn parts and similar expendable items of the work.
- D. Operating Instructions: Conduct a one (1) day walk-through instruction seminar for the Owner's personnel to be involved in the continued operation and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems. Explain the identification system, operational diagrams, emergency and alarm provisions, sequencing requirements, seasonal provisions, security, safety, efficiency and similar features of the systems.
- E. Turn-Over of Operations: At the time of substantial completion, turn over the prime responsibility for operation of the mechanical equipment and systems to the Owner's operating personnel. However, until the time of final acceptance, provide one (1) full-time operating engineer, who is completely familiar with the work, to consult with and continue training the Owner's personnel.

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

SECTION 22 05 14 - PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. This section is a Division-22 Basic Materials and Methods Section, and a part of each Division-22 section making reference to pipe, tube and fittings specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Extent of pipe, tube, and fittings required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-22 sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of piping products of types and sizes required, and which have been in satisfactory use for not less than five (5) years in similar service.
- B. Brazing: Certify brazing procedures, brazers, and operators in accordance with ANSI B31.5. Paragraph 527.5 for shop and job-site brazing of piping work.
- C. Brazing Certifications, Piping Work:
 - 1. Submit reports as required for brazing certifications.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe and tube. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent pipe-end damage and eliminate dirt and moisture from inside of pipe and tube.
- B. Where possible, store pipe and tube inside and protected from weather. Where necessary to store outside, elevate well above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping.
- C. Protect flanges and fittings from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide pipe and tube of the type, joint type, grade, size and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.
- B. Copper Tube:
 - 1. Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type (L) hard-drawn temper; except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe:

1. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A 74 or ANSI A 112.5.1 service weight.
2. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

2.2 PIPE/TUBE FITTINGS:

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of the type, materials, grade, class and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube, and valve or equipment connection in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 1. Cast-Bronze Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.18.
 2. Wrought-Copper/Bronze Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.22.
 3. Copper-Tube Unions: Provide standard products recommended by the manufacturer for use in the service indicated.
 4. Soldered Joints in copper tubing shall be in accordance with the following:
 - a. Pipe Sizes 1-1/2" and Smaller - Joints shall be made with a non-corrosive flux and solder composed of 95% tin and 5% antimony. Flux and solder to be lead free.
 - b. Pipe Sizes 2" and Larger - Joints shall be made with a non-corrosive flux and either "Sil-Phos", "Easy-Flo" or "Phos-Copper". Flux and solder to be lead free.
- C. Fittings for Cast-Iron Soil Piping:
 1. MG Couplings: CISPI Standard 301-78; clamps ASTM-48; neoprene gaskets ASTM-C564
 2. Four bolt no-hub couplings by Charlotte Pipe or Tyler.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING MATERIALS/PRODUCTS:

- A. Insulating (Dielectric) Unions: Provide standard products recommended by the manufacturer for use in the service indicated, and which effectively isolate ferrous from non-ferrous piping (electrical conductance), prevent galvanic action, and stop corrosion.
- B. Soldering Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide soldering materials as determined by the Installer to comply with installation requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install pipe, tube and fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices

which will achieve permanently-leak proof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with a minimum of joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible unions for disassembly and maintenance/replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16" misalignment tolerance.

- B. Locate piping runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and column lines. Locate runs as shown or described by diagrams, details and notations, or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in the shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing the building and its equipment. Hold piping close to walls, overhead construction, columns and other structural and permanent-enclosure elements of the building; limit clearance to 0.5" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of piping, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1.0" clearance outside insulation.

Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal piping from view, by locating in column enclosures, in hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings; do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as indicated.

- C. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not run piping through transformer vaults and other electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures.
- D. Piping System Joints: Provide joints of the type indicated in each piping system.
- E. Thread pipe in accordance with ANSI B2.1; cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint compound, or pipe joint tape (Teflon) where recommended pipe/fitting manufacturer, on male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than three (3) threads exposed.
- F. Solder copper tube and fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fittings, and solder in a manner which will draw soldered full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.
- G. Where pipe passes through walls, use galvanized iron sleeve with double layers of tar paper between pipe and sleeves to prevent electrolysis.
- H. Furnish and install dielectric couplings at all connections of dissimilar metals as required.
- I. Flanged Joints: Match flanges within piping system, and at connections with valves and equipment. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to provide uniform compression of gaskets.
- J. Insulating (Dielectric) Unions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installing unions. Install unions in a manner which will prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion where the "joining of ferrous and non-ferrous piping" is required.

3.2 CLEANING, FLUSHING, INSPECTING:

- A. General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials, and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Clean piping as specified in

Section 22 00 00. Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

- B. Inspect pressure piping in accordance with procedures of ANSI B31.
- C. PIPING TESTS: See Section 22 00 00.

END OF SECTION 22 05 14

SECTION 22 05 15 - PIPING ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. This section is a Division-22 Basic Materials and Methods Section, and is a part of each Division-22 section making reference to piping specialties specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Extent of piping accessories work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section, and is hereby defined to include, but not necessarily limited to, sleeves, expansion units, and strainers.
- B. In addition, the requirements of this section apply to piping work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of piping accessories of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than two (2) years.
- B. Installer: A firm with at least three (3) years of successful installation experience on projects with piping accessories works similar to that required for this project.
- C. IPC Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of International Plumbing Code pertaining to materials and installation practices.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Manufacturer's Data; Piping Accessories:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on piping accessories.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery piping accessories in factory-wrapped water-resistant fiber board type containers.
- B. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to components and to finish. Do not install damaged accessories; replace and remove from project site.
- C. Store accessories in a clean dry space; protect from dirt, fumes, water and construction traffic.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated piping accessories recommended by the manufacturer for use in the service indicated. Provide products of the types and pressure-ratings indicated for each service or, if not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by the piping

system installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and connections which properly mate with pipe, tube, valve and equipment connections. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

- B. Escutcheons For Plumbing Fixtures: Shall be heavy chrome plated brass of sufficient depth to cover any connection between chrome plated pipes or tubing, copper or steel pipe, and shall be held in place with Allen-head set screws where applicable.
- C. Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates: Shall be chromium plated steel, (minimum 20 ga.) either self-locking or set screw secured type, of sufficient width and depth to cover projecting sleeves and insulation, and shall be securely fastened to piping or sleeves as required. Plates are required at all exposed pipe penetrations through walls, floors, and ceiling (no exceptions).

2.2 FABRICATED ACCESSORIES:

- A. Sleeves: Where pipes pass through floors, roofs, walls, or partitions, sleeves shall be provided. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe of sufficient size to clear pipe; or, where pipe is insulated, both pipe and insulation, by a minimum of 1/4" on all sides. The sleeves shall be installed on form before floor slabs are poured, and through walls as the walls are constructed. Space between pipe/pipe insulation shall be filled with fire retardant intumescent material that is listed by U.L., similar to products as manufactured by "Metacaulk". Contractor shall select proper intumescent material for each type of pipe penetration at all penetrations between floors and fire rated walls. Refer to Mfg.'s installation material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

- A. Install escutcheon plates at pipe sleeves where piping is exposed to view in the building, on the exterior, and in the mechanical rooms.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED PRODUCTS:

- A. Pipe Sleeves: Install pipe sleeves of the types indicated where piping passes through walls, floors, ceilings, roofs and structural members of the work. Provide sleeves of adequate size, accurately centered on pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation (if any) will have free movement in the sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion. Where insulation includes a vapor-barrier covering, provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for installation of vapor barrier, but not less than two (2) pipe sizes larger than piping run. Install length of sleeve equal to thickness of construction penetrated, except extend floor sleeves one (1) inch above floor finish. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves, and provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering pipe sleeves. Install fire retardant material as discussed above.

END OF SECTION 22 05 15

SECTION 22 05 23 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. This section is a Division-22 Basic Materials and Methods Section and is a part of each Division-22 section making reference to valves specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of valves required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-22 sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of valves, of types and sizes required, and which have been in satisfactory use for not less than one year in similar service.
- B. Inspection of Castings: Provide valve bodies, bonnets and discs which have been inspected in accordance with manufacturer's standard written quality control procedure and, where indicated in accordance with standards of the Manufacturers' Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS).
- C. Marking of Valves: Comply with MSS SP-55, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Hydrostatic Testing of Valves: Provide valves which have been tested in accordance with manufacturer's standard written test procedure and, where indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Standard Method: Comply with MSS SP-61, except as otherwise indicated.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves, and provide factory-applied end-caps on valves. Maintain coating and end-caps through shipping, storage and handling, in adequate condition to inhibit corrosion, prevent damage and eliminate dirt and moisture from inside of valves. During transportation and delivery, handle valves with care using adequate lifting equipment. Do not drop or abuse valves. Store valves inside and protected from weather. Where coating has been removed or damaged and where valves are in environment which could reasonably be expected to cause rusting, protect valves with separate, durable, waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 VALVE TYPES AND SIZES:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated valves of the type, body material and pressure class indicated. Where type or body material is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, with pressure class selected from MSS or ANSI standards based on the maximum pressure and temperature in the piping system. Except as otherwise indicated, provide valve size same as connecting pipe size.

2.2 PLUMBING PIPING VALVES:

- A. Valves to be installed at points as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Gate Valves for Copper Tubing: shall be 150 lb. Hammond IB-423, Nibco-Scott S-134, or Jenkins No. 1242.
 - 2. Ball Valves - Domestic Water: Pipe sizes to 3". Three piece bronze ball valve with swing-out accessibility, 150 psi working pressure, similar to Apollo Series 82-100 threaded or solder joint ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following requirements.
 - 1. Install valves where required for proper operation of piping and equipment, including valves in branch lines where necessary to isolate sections of piping. Locate valves so as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary.
 - 2. Install valves with stems pointed up, in the vertical position where possible, but in no case with stems pointed downward from a horizontal plane unless unavoidable. Install valve drains with hose-end adaptor for each valve that must be installed with stem below horizontal plane.
- B. Insulation: Where insulation is indicated, install extended-stem valves, arranged in the proper manner to receive insulation.
- C. Applications Subject to Shock: Install valves with bodies of metal other than cast-iron where thermal or mechanical shock is indicated or can be expected to occur.
- D. Applications Subject to Corrosion: Do not install bronze valves and valve components in direct contact with steel, unless the bronze and steel are separated by a dielectric insulator. Install bronze valves in steam and condensate service and in other services where corrosion is indicated or can be expected to occur.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. This section is a Division-22 Basic Materials and Methods Section, and is a part of each Division-22 section making reference to hangers, supports and anchors specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of hangers, supports and anchors required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-22 sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. **Manufacturer:** A firm regularly engaged in the manufacture of hangers, supports and anchors, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.
- B. **Code Compliance:** Comply with International Mechanical Code and International Plumbing Code pertaining to product materials and installation of hangers, supports and anchors unless otherwise indicated in these specifications.
- C. **UL and FM Compliance:** Provide products which are Underwriters' Laboratories listed and Factory Mutual approved.
- D. **MSS Standard Compliance:** Provide products which comply with Manufacturers' Standardization Society's SP-69 for type required.
- E. **Federal Specifications:** WW-H-171D, for type indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. **Manufacturer's Data; Hangers, Supports, and Anchors:**
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on hangers, supports and anchors, including but not limited to, dimensions, sizes, loading capacities, and installation instructions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver products wrapped in factory-fabricated fiberboard type containers.
- B. Do not install damaged products; replace and return damaged units to manufacturer.
- C. Store hangers, supports and anchors in a clean dry space. Store in original cartons and protect from dirt, physical damage and construction traffic.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 HORIZONTAL-PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated horizontal piping hangers and supports of MSS type and size indicated, bolts (if any) and washers; comply with MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's published product information. Where MSS type or size is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information; size hangers and supports properly for piping including insulation (if any). Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for uninsulated copper-piping systems.
 - 1. Adjustable Clevis Hanger: MSS Type 1, fabricated from steel. Hanger to be large enough to be on outside of pipe insulation.

2.2 VERTICAL-PIPING CLAMPS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated vertical piping clamps of MSS type and size indicated; comply with MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's published product information. Where MSS type or size is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Size clamps properly for piping, including insulation (if any). Provide copper-plated clamps for copper-piping systems.
 - 1. Two-Bolt Riser Clamp: MSS type 8.

2.3 HANGER-ROD ATTACHMENTS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated hanger-rod attachments of MSS type and size indicated; comply with MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's published product information. Where MSS type or size is not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Size attachments properly for piping, including insulation (if any). Provide copper-plated hanger-rod attachments for uninsulated copper-piping systems.

2.4 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments of MSS type and load-rating indicated; comply with MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's published product information. Where MSS type or load-rating is not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Size units properly for the piping loading.
 - 1. Concrete Inserts: MSS type 18, steel.
 - 2. Steel C-Clamps: MSS type 23, steel.
 - 3. Malleable Iron C-Clamps: MSS type 23, malleable iron.
 - 4. Top-I-Beam Clamp: MSS type 25.
 - 5. Beam Clamp/Eye-Nut: MSS type 28.
 - 6. Wide-Flange Beam Clamp/Eye-Nut: MSS type 29.
 - 7. Saddles: MSS type 40.

2.5 HORIZONTAL PIPING SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. For Copper, and Schedule 40 Steel Pipe

| <u>Pipe Size</u> | <u>Rod Diameter</u> | <u>Maximum Spacing</u> |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Up to 1" | 3/8" | 6'-0" |
| 1-1/4" | 3/8" | 6'-0" |
| 1-1/2" | 3/8" | 6'-0" |
| 2" to 3" | 1/2" | 10'-0" |
| 4" thru 6" | 3/4" | 10'-0" |
| 8" thru 10" | 7/8" | 12'-0" |

B. For cast iron pipe, hanger spacing to be per Table 308.5 in the 2006 International Plumbing Code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. PREPARATION:

- A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.
- B. Prior to installation of hangers, supports, and associated work, Installer shall meet at project site with Contractor, installer of each component of associated work, inspection and testing agency representatives (if any), installers of other work requiring coordination with work of this section for purpose of reviewing material selections and procedures to be followed in performing the work in compliance with requirements specified.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING ATTACHMENTS:

- A. Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. General: Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.

- C. Prevent electrolysis in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports that are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.

3.4 PROVISIONS FOR MOVEMENT

- A. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems and to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
- B. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ANSI B31 are not exceeded.
- C. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.
 - 1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ANSI B31.
 - 2. Shields: Where low-compressive-strength insulation or vapor barriers are indicated on cold water piping, install galvanized coated protective shields.

3.5 ADJUSTMENT OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

- A. Adjust hangers and supports and place grout as required under supports to bring piping to proper levels and elevations.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 07 00 - SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. This section is a Division-22 Basic Materials and Methods Section, and is a part of each Division-22 section making reference to insulation products specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Extent of insulation work is indicated by drawings and by the requirements of this section. In general, the work to include insulating all new piping systems as described hereafter.
- B. The piping systems to be insulated include:
 - 1. Domestic cold supply water piping.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Provide piping insulation products produced by one of the following for each type and temperature range of insulation:
 - 1. Certainteed Corp.
 - 2. Johns-Manville Corp.
 - 3. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - 4. Pittsburg Corning Corp.
 - 5. Knauf
- B. Installer: A firm with at least five (5) years successful installation experience on projects with piping insulation similar to that required for this project.
- C. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite piping insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke-developed rating of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Provide data sheet and manufacturer's installation instructions on each type of insulation proposed and tag what system and what location in the building project the proposed insulation is to be used.
- B. Provide certifications or other data as necessary to show compliance with these specifications and governing regulations. Include proof of compliance for test of products for fire rating, corrosiveness, and compressive strength.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect insulation against dirt, water and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged insulation; remove from project site.
- B. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives and coatings to the site in factory-fabricated containers with the manufacturer's stamp, or label, affixed showing fire hazard ratings of the products.
- C. Store insulation in original wrappings and protect from weather and construction traffic.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 PIPE INSULATION:

- A. As designated below shall be insulated with one-piece molded fibrous glass insulation (-60 to 850 degrees F.) with all service jacket double self sealing lap and thickness as follows:
 - 1. Domestic Cold Water Supply, Hot Water Supply - Inside Only.
 - a. Pipe Size 1-1/2 inches and smaller - 1"
 - b. Pipe size 2 inches and larger - 2"
- B. Insulation shall be equal to Owens Corning Fiberglas "Evolution" Paper-Free ASJ/SSL-11. Similar insulation from listed manufacturers will be considered. Insulation properties to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Paper Free reinforced foil vapor barrier jacketing.
 - 2. Jacket to have factory applied double pressure sensitive adhesive.
 - 3. Self-sealing butt strips for circumferential joints.
 - 4. UL listed.
 - 5. Permeance: 0.02 perm/in.
 - 6. Puncture resistance: 50 units (ASTM D781)
 - 7. Thermal conductivity: 0.27 BTU .IN/HR ./ft. ² Deg. F @ 150 Deg. F mean temperature

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION OF INSULATION:

- A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that the insulation serves its intended purpose.
- B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with a single cut piece to complete the run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.
- C. Clean and dry pipe surfaces prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure a complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

- D. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on pipe insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.
- E. Cover valves, flanges, fittings and similar items in each piping system with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run. Install factory molded, precut or job fabricated units (at Installer's option) except where a specific form or type is indicated.
- F. Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise indicated. Install protective metal shields and insulated inserts wherever needed to prevent compression of insulation.
- G. All insulation work shall be done by mechanics skilled in its application and regularly employed by the Insulation Contractor who shall be a sub-contractor to this Contractor. Special care shall be given to the covering of irregular fittings in order to obtain an even surface resulting in a neat and workmanlike appearance.

3.2 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT:

- A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.
- B. Protection: The Installer of the piping insulation shall advise the Contractor of required protection for the insulation work during the remainder of the construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 11 16- DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Division-22 Basic Materials and Methods Sections apply to the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of domestic water piping work including, but not necessarily limited to, pipe, tube and fittings, hangers, supports and anchors and valves as indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Applications for domestic water piping include the following:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of piping products of types, materials and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.
- B. Installer: A firm with at least three (3) years of successful installation experience on projects with piping system work similar to that required for project.
- C. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of 2006 International Plumbing Code pertaining to plumbing materials, construction and installation of products.
- D. PDI Compliance: Provide domestic water piping products which comply with applicable standards and requirements of the Plumbing and Drainage Institute.
- E. Ten State Standard: A provision for water/sewer line separation in accordance with "Ten State Standards".
- F. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable American National Standards pertaining to products and installation of domestic water piping.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data, Domestic Water Piping Systems:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's data on domestic water piping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS:

- A. General: Comply with basic piping material series sections for product requirements of piping materials. For each service, provide piping materials indicated, including, but not necessarily limited to, pipe, fittings, hangers, supports, anchors, valves, pumps, heaters, and accessories, as required for a complete installation. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is

Installer's option. Where type is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to fulfill piping requirements, and complying with International Plumbing Code. Provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in domestic water piping systems.

1. Water Supply Piping:
 - a. Cold Water Piping within the Building shall be Type "L" hard copper tubing, assembled with sweat type wrought copper fittings. All domestic hot water pipes to be type "L" hard copper tubing.
 - b. Branch piping shall be run to all parts of the building as required.
 - c. In general, all cold water lines shall be run in ceiling spaces and in pipe chases with mains pitched to drain to fixtures or drain points.
2. Sterilization. Disinfection of potable water system shall comply with Section 610 of the 2006 IPC. The Contractor shall furnish a notarized certificate in triplicate to the Engineer prior to the date for final inspection stating the new domestic water main into the new building has been sterilized by chlorination to a residual amount of 50 parts per million for a 24 hour period before water is used in the building, after which the line shall be properly flushed out, valves opened and closed several times before water is turned on in the building. Verification by laboratory test shall meet all requirements of the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.

General Water Piping Note. In general, short branches to individual fixtures shall be sized as follows: (except as noted otherwise)

- a. Lavatories 1/2"
- b. Tank-Type Water Closets 1/2"

3. Where branches are over 10'-0" long, increase one pipe size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING:

- A. General: Install domestic water piping systems and associated equipment and products where shown, in accordance with applicable portions of IPC, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that piping installation complies with requirements and serves intended purposes. Comply with requirements of Division-22 sections for installation of basic piping materials.
 1. Expansion Compensation: Except as otherwise indicated, install piping, including mains, branches and runouts, with sufficient offsets to allow for free expansion and contraction, and sufficient to prevent leaks and over-stressing of piping system. Install expansion joints in accessible locations.
 2. Sterilization: A sterilization procedure in accordance with AWWA Standard C60168. During the disinfection procedure, the chlorine residual after 24 hours must be at least 25 ppm. Following disinfection, two (2) bacteriological samples shall be taken at least 24 hours apart and tested by a State approved lab.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 13 00 - SOIL AND WASTE PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Division 22 -Basic Materials and Methods Sections apply to the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of soil and vent piping work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Applications for soil and vent piping include the following:
 - 1. Building drain.
 - 2. Building sewer.
 - 3. Vent stacks.
 - 4. Soil stacks.
 - 5. Lateral drain piping to stacks.
 - 6. Branch vent piping.
 - 7. Piping for drainage from plumbing fixtures (soil piping).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of soil and vent piping materials, of type and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.
- B. Installer: A firm with at least three (3) years of successful installation experience on projects with soil and vent piping system work similar to that required for project.
- C. PDI Compliance: Provide drainage products which comply with applicable standards of the Plumbing and Drainage Institute.
- D. Ten State Standard: A provision for water/sewer line separation in accordance with "Ten State Standards".
- E. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable American National Standards pertaining to products and installation of soil and waste piping systems.
- F. IPC Compliance: Comply with 2006 International Plumbing Code as applicable to materials, construction and installation of soil and vent piping systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL AND WASTE PIPING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS:

- A. General: Comply with applicable Division-22 sections for product requirements of piping materials. For each service, provide piping materials indicated, including pipe, fittings, joints,

hangers, supports, anchors, and accessories. Where more than one (1) type is indicated, selection is Installer's option. Where type is not otherwise indicated, provide materials complying with governing regulations. Provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in soil and vent piping systems.

- B. Soil Lines, Waste Lines, Vent Lines, Waste Stacks and Vent Stacks: shall be service weight cast iron pipe and fittings. All piping under ground slabs shall be cast iron. All changes in direction of soil lines shall be made with Y's and 1/8 bends or sweep 1/4 bends.
1. All waste and vent stacks shall be solidly supported at heel on brick or concrete piers or substantial steel hangers.
 2. All cast iron soil pipe shall be made up with the use of 4 bolt no-hub couplings or Charlotte Pipe - quickseal rubber gaskets or MG couplings may be used.
 3. Vent stacks 2" and smaller shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe assembled with standard 150 lb. galvanized malleable iron banded fittings
 4. Waste lines above ground smaller than 2" shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe assembled with galvanized C.I. recessed type drainage fittings.
 5. In connecting waste and vent lines, no long thread and lock nut connection will be permitted. Use galvanized C.I. hub drainage fittings.
- C. Cleanouts for Pipe: Provide cleanouts at the end of each branch drainage line, at each change in horizontal direction, at the foot of each soil and waste stack, and in horizontal lines inside the building at intervals as required by the 2006 Edition International Plumbing Code. Cleanouts in wall construction shall be extended to and brought flush with wall surfaces, and plugs shall be tapped for attachment of and fitted with polished brass cover plate. Cover plate shall be painted to match surface in which it is installed. Cleanouts shall be Josam or J. R. Smith.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SOIL AND VENT PIPING:

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Division-22 sections and with industry standards for installation of basic piping materials, including pipe, fittings, hangers, supports, anchors, and accessories.
- B. Install gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Comply with recommended use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements.
- C. Clean interior of underground pipe of dirt and other debris as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- D. Install soil and vent piping pitched to drain at a minimum slope of 1/4" per foot 2% for piping 3" and smaller and 1/8" per foot 1% for piping 4" and larger.
- E. Install cleanout plugs at 90 degrees change in direction in suspended horizontal piping. Where not otherwise indicated, install cleanouts at 50' intervals in piping 3" and smaller, and at 100' intervals in piping 4" and larger. Install floor and wall cleanouts at locations indicated.
- F. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each cleanout passing through a waterproof membrane.

Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades
University of South Carolina Upstate
State Project Number: H34-I350
DP3 Project Number: 11124

12 January 2012

END OF SECTION 22 13 00

SECTION 22 13 13 - SANITARY SEWERAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTIONS

- A. This Section includes sanitary sewerage outside the building.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 33 41 00 - "Athletic Field Earthwork"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic structures, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Locate existing structures and piping to tie into.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted by Owner's Representative:
 - 1. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS (For pipes 4")

- A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings (Schedule 40):
 - 1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D-2466 for gasketed joints.
 - a. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.3 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 3000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. PVC Cleanouts: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 02200 "Athletic Field Earthwork."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Include watertight joints.

- B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.
- C. Gravity-Flow Piping: Use the following:
 - 1. NPS 4 and NPS 6: PVC sewer pipe and fittings, solvent-cemented joints, or gaskets and gasketed joints.

3.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
 - 1. Use the following pipe couplings for nonpressure applications:
 - a. Sleeve type to join piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line, and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- C. Install gravity-flow piping in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated.
- B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
 - 1. Join pipe and gasketed fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 2. Join profile sewer pipe fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D 2321 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Install according to ASTM D 2321.
- C. System Piping Joints: Make joints using system manufacturer's couplings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318 and ACI 350R.

3.8 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

3.9 TAP CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing piping so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.
- B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
- C. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, as indicated.
- D. Protect existing piping to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Clear interior of piping of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed.
 - 1. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
 - 2. Flush piping to remove collected debris.
- B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - b. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - c. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - d. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

- C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems as indicated.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections with Architect and/or Owner's Representative with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate reports for each test.
 5. Perform tests as follows:
- D. Sanitary Sewer Testing: Sanitary sewers shall pass the air test before they will be accepted. Furnish necessary labor and materials to make said tests in the presence of the Architect and/or Owner's Representative.

Subject sewer lines shall be required to be complete prior to testing.

LOW PRESSURE AIR ACCEPTANCE TEST

Furnish all equipment and personnel to conduct an acceptance test using low pressure air. The test shall be conducted in the presence of the Architect and/or Owner's Representative.

The sewer line shall be flushed and cleaned prior to testing, thus serving to wet the pipe surface as well as clean out any debris. All branch fittings and ends of lateral stubs shall be securely plugged to withstand the internal test pressures. The section of line being tested shall also be securely plugged at each end. All stoppers shall be adequately braced when required.

Air pressure shall be slowly supplied until the internal air pressure reaches 4.0 pounds per square inch (p.s.i.) greater than the back pressure of any ground water that may submerge the pipe. At least two (2) minutes shall be allowed for temperature stabilization before proceeding further.

The rate of air loss shall then be determined by measuring the time interval required for the internal pressure to decrease from 3.5 to 2.5 p.s.i. The pipe line shall be considered acceptable if the time interval for the 1.0 p.s.i. drop is not less than the holding time listed in the following air test tables.

The air test may be dangerous if, because of lack of understanding or carelessness, a line is improperly prepared. It should be realized that a sudden expulsion of a poorly installed plug or of a plug that is partially deflated before the pipe pressure is released can be dangerous. Care shall be taken to avoid over-pressurizing and damaging an otherwise acceptable line. No one shall be allowed in the manhole during testing or before internal pipe pressure is released.

AIR TEST TABLE

Based on Equations from ASTM C 828

SPECIFICATION TIME (min:sec) REQUIRED FOR PRESSURE DROP FROM
3-1/2 TO 2-1/2 PSIG WHEN TESTING ONE PIPE DIAMETER ONLY

(No Laterals)

PIPE DIAMETER, INCHES

| LINE FT. | LENGTH OF | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 18 | 21 | 24 |
| 25 | 0:04 | 0:10 | 0:18 | 0:28 | 0:40 | 1:02 | 1:29 | 2:01 | 2:38 |
| 50 | 0:09 | 0:20 | 0:35 | 0:55 | 1:19 | 2:04 | 2:58 | 4:03 | 5:17 |
| 75 | 0:13 | 0:30 | 0:53 | 1:23 | 1:59 | 3:06 | 4:27 | 6:04 | 7:55 |
| 100 | 0:18 | 0:40 | 1:10 | 1:50 | 2:38 | 4:08 | 5:56 | 8:05 | 10:34 |
| 125 | 0:22 | 0:50 | 1:28 | 2:18 | 3:18 | 5:09 | 7:26 | 9:55 | 11:20 |
| 150 | 0:26 | 0:59 | 1:46 | 2:45 | 3:58 | 6:11 | 8:30 | | |
| 175 | 0:31 | 1:09 | 2:03 | 3:13 | 4:37 | 7:05 | | | |
| 200 | 0:35 | 1:19 | 2:21 | 3:40 | 5:17 | | | | 12:06 |
| 225 | 0:40 | 1:29 | 2:38 | 4:08 | 5:40 | 10:25 | 13:36 | | |
| 250 | 0:44 | 1:39 | 2:56 | 4:35 | | | 8:31 | 11:35 | 15:07 |
| 275 | 0:48 | 1:49 | 3:14 | 4:43 | | | 9:21 | 12:44 | 16:38 |
| 300 | 0:53 | 1:59 | 3:31 | | | | 10:12 | 13:53 | 18:09 |
| 350 | 1:02 | 2:19 | 3:47 | | | 8:16 | 11:54 | 16:12 | 21:10 |
| 400 | 1:10 | 2:38 | | | 6:03 | 9:27 | 13:36 | 18:31 | 24:12 |
| 450 | 1:19 | 2:50 | | | 6:48 | 10:38 | 15:19 | 20:50 | 27:13 |
| 500 | 1:28 | | | 5:14 | 7:34 | 11:49 | 17:01 | 23:09 | 30:14 |

B. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.
2. Flush piping, if required by the Architect and/or Owner's Representative, to remove collected debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Division-22 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.
- B. DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
 - 1. The extent of plumbing fixture work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
 - 2. The types of plumbing fixtures required for the project will include but not be limited to the following.
 - a. Water Closets
 - b. Lavatories
- C. QUALITY ASSURANCE:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of plumbing fixtures of the type, style and configuration required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than three (3) years.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Provide products produced by any of the following (for each type of plumbing fixtures and accessory). Equal products manufactured by manufacturers not listed herein to submit for approval prior to bidding:
 - 3. Installer: A firm with at least three (3) years of successful installation experience on projects with plumbing fixtures similar to that required for the project.
 - 4. Plumbing Fixture Standards: Comply with applicable portions of International Plumbing Code pertaining to materials and installation of plumbing fixtures.
 - 5. ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable ANSI standards pertaining to plumbing fixtures and systems.
 - 6. PDI Compliance: Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage Institute pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
- D. SUBMITTALS:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Data; Plumbing Fixtures:
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's data on plumbing fixtures, including rough-in drawings, templates, instructions and directions for connections with water and soil piping, and anchorages for plumbing fixtures.
- E. PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:
 - 1. Deliver plumbing fixtures individually wrapped in factory- fabricated containers.

2. Handle plumbing fixtures carefully to prevent breakage, chipping and scoring the fixture finish. Do not install damaged plumbing fixtures; replace and return damaged units to equipment manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All fixtures shall be carefully installed, kept protected and delivered undamaged at the conclusion of the job. All fixtures MUST have either accessible individual stop valves in the supply pipes to the fixtures or integral stops in the supply fittings. All enameled iron and vitreous china fixtures shall be finished in white. All enamel shall be acid resistant, all exposed fixture trim shall be chrome-plated.
- B. All fixtures shall be Grade A. The name and trademark of the manufacturer shall be cast in or printed or pressed on all fixtures; and a label, which cannot be removed without destroying it, containing the manufacturer's name or trademark and the quality or class of the fixture, shall be affixed to all fixtures and not removed until after the work is accepted.
- C. Mounting. Where fixtures are to be hung from wall, the wall back of the fixtures shall be reinforced, and necessary fixture carrier provided to support the fixtures shall be installed by this Contractor. Carriers shall be as manufactured by Josam, Zurn, or Jay R Smith.
- D. Number of Fixtures. The Contractor shall be held strictly responsible for the actual number of fixtures that shall be furnished and installed by him or furnished by others and roughed-in for, or roughed-in for and connected by him.
- E. Fixture Connections. All fixtures shall be installed in accordance with accepted best practice and Code requirements.
- F. Fixture Hangers and Supports. This Contractor shall provide the usual cast iron hangers for lavatories and urinals, and in addition shall furnish the plates to the General Contractor for building in as the partition walls are constructed. This Contractor shall furnish the General Contractor with the exact location and elevation of these plates.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES:

- A. P-1 Water Closet ADA "American Standard" No. 2738.014 Oakmont Champion 4 elongated right height, 1.6 GPF, white, vitreous china, with "EverClean" surface, siphon jet action flush and 10 year warranty. Provide with right height (ADA) arrangement and with elongated "slow close" (5325.010) seat. Provide McGuire No. H170BV-LR supply stop valve, chrome plated polished brass, with 1/4 turn ball valve angle stops.
- B. P-2 Lavatory Wall Hung ADA: Equal to "American Standard" No. 4867.004 "Regalyn" Basin, faucet holes on 4" centers, 19" x 17" x 6" deep bowl, wall hung, enameled cast iron glossy finish, splash back, front overflow, self-draining deck with wall carrier support. Provide equal to T&S Faucet No. B-0892VF0.5 (0.5 GPM), solid cast bronze body with 4" forged wrist blade handles and vandal-proof flow pressure compensating aerator outlet. Provide "McGuire" No. 155WC Basin Drain, chrome plated cast brass with open grid strainer and 17 ga. 1 1/4" tailpiece. Provide "McGuire" No. H170BV-LR supply stops, chrome plated polished brass, with 1/4 turn ball valve angle stops. Provide "McGuire" 8872 p-trap, chrome plated polished brass with cleanout plug, brass wall bend and escutcheon. Carrier shall be equal to Jay R. Smith No. 0800-M31 sink carrier, with plate and heavy duty tubular steel legs welded to block base feet

support. Provide "Tru-Bro" Lav-Shield protective enclosure.

3.1. PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

1. Examine roughing-in work of domestic water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures. Also examine floors and substrates, and conditions under which fixture work is to be accomplished. Correct any incorrect locations of piping, and other unsatisfactory conditions for installation of plumbing fixtures. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights; in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, roughing-in drawings, and with recognized industry practices. Ensure that plumbing fixtures comply with requirements and serve intended purposes. Comply with applicable requirements of the International Plumbing Code pertaining to installation of plumbing fixtures.
3. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to indicated supports or building structure; and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb. Secure plumbing supplies behind or within wall construction so as to be rigid, and not subject to pull or push movement.

B. CLEAN AND PROTECT:

1. Clean plumbing fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of installation.
2. Protect installed fixtures from damage during the remainder of the construction period.

C. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

1. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test fixtures to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. When possible, correct malfunctioning units at the site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and proceed with retesting.
2. Inspect each installed unit for damage to finish. If feasible, restore and match finish to original at site; otherwise, remove fixture and replace with new unit. Feasibility and match to be judged by Architect or Engineer. Remove cracked or dented units and replace with new units.
3. EXTRA STOCK: GENERAL: Furnish special wrenches and other devices necessary for servicing plumbing fixtures and trim to Owner with receipt. Furnish one (1) device for every ten (10) units.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 23 00 01 - MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Mechanical Division.
- B. This section is a Division-23 Basic Materials and Methods Section, and a part of each Division-23 section making reference to mechanical related work specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. General: This section specifies several categories of provisions for mechanical work, including: 1) Certain adaptive expansions of requirements specified in Division 1, as uniquely applicable to mechanical work, 2) General performance requirements within the mechanical work as a whole, and 3) General work to be performed as mechanical work, because of its close association with mechanical work.

1.3 SUMMARY OF MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. Drawings: Refer to the HVAC-Series drawings for graphic representations, schedules and notations showing mechanical work.
- B. Specifications: Refer to Division-23 sections for the primary technical specifications of mechanical work.
- C. General Outline: The facilities and systems of the mechanical work can be described (but not by way of limitation) as follows: Heating and air conditioning systems, including exhaust systems, and base board heating systems.

1.4 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. GENERAL: Refer to the Division 1 sections for general coordination requirements applicable to the entire work. It is recognized that the contract documents are diagrammatic in showing certain physical relationships which must be established within the mechanical work, and in its interface with other work including utilities and electrical work, and that such establishment is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for coordination with all trades.
 - 1. Arrange mechanical work in a neat, well organized manner with piping and similar services running parallel with primary lines of the building construction.
 - 2. Locate operating and control equipment properly to provide easy access, and arrange entire mechanical work with adequate access for operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Give right-of-way to piping and kitchen exhaust duct which must slope for drainage.
 - 4. Advise other trades of openings required in their work for the subsequent move-in of large units of mechanical work (equipment).
 - 5. Coordination Drawings: For locations where several elements of mechanical (or

combined mechanical and electrical) work must be sequenced and positioned with precision in order to fit into the available space, prepare coordination drawings (shop drawings) showing the actual physical dimensions (at accurate scale) required for the installation. Prepare and submit coordination drawings prior to purchase-fabrication-installation of any of the elements involved in the coordination. Submit drawings for ductwork and piping in mechanical rooms and other areas where space is limited. Areas of primary concern are above ceiling area above kitchen cooking equipment and above existing metal panel ceiling that is to remain.

- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with all other divisions and if any item called for in another division requires work by the Contractor in this division he shall be required to furnish it at his cost whether it was specifically called for in this division or not.
- C. Mechanical/Electrical Coordinator: Provide a full-time M/E Coordinator with not less than ten (10) years supervisory experience in the installation of mechanical/electrical work similar to that of this project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE, STANDARDS AND SYMBOLS:

- A. General: Refer to Division-1 sections for general administrative/ procedural requirements related to compliance with codes and standards. Specifically, for the mechanical work (in addition to standards specified in individual work sections), the following standards are imposed, as applicable to the work in each instance:
 - 1. NFPA Code
 - 2. International Building Code 2009
 - 3. International Mechanical Code 2009
 - 4. South Carolina Department of Health & Environmental Control
 - 5. South Carolina Barrier Free Building Design Standard which includes ANSI A117.1 (86)
 - 6. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Public Law 101-336
- B. Secure and pay for all costs related to permits, governmental fees, license, cost necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work, which are applicable at the time the bids are received.

1.6 ELECTRICAL CODE LABELING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All electrically powered equipment to be UL labeled or labeled by similar testing agency or shall meet International Building Code for Alternate Material and Methods in lieu of labels. Manufacturers to be considered shall submit to the Engineer, prior to bidding, his intent and method to abide to Building Code. Failure to submit will void any equipment consideration.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 sections for general requirements concerning work-related submittals (refer to other Division 1 sections for administrative submittals).
- B. Engineer will review Contractor's shop drawings and related submittals with respect to the ability of the detailed work, when complete, to be a properly functioning integral element of the overall system designed by the Engineer.

- C. Before submitting a shop drawing or any related material to the Engineer, the Contractor and his Subcontractor (if any) shall: review each such submission for conformance with the means, methods, dimensional space limitations, techniques, sequences, and operations of construction, and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto, all of which are the sole responsibility of the Contractor; approve each such submission before submitting it; and so stamp each such submission before submitting it. The Engineer shall assume that no shop drawing or related submittal comprises a variation unless the Contractor and his Subcontractor (if any) advises the Engineer otherwise via a written instrument which is acknowledged by the Engineer in writing. The shop drawings and related material (if any) called for are indicated below.
- D. The Engineer shall return shop drawings and related materials with comments provided that each submission has been called for and is stamped by the Contractor and his Subcontractor (if any) as indicated above. The Engineer shall return without comment material not called for or which has not been approved by the Contractor and his Subcontractor (if any).
- E. Product Data Required:
 - 1. Air Distribution including exhaust fans.
 - 2. HVAC Ductwork, including flex duct and metal fittings.
 - 3. Electric baseboard heaters.
- F. Certifications: 3 copies.
- G. Test Reports: 3 copies.
- H. Warranties (Guarantees): six (6) copies, including three (3) for maintenance manuals.

1.8 PRODUCTS, MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. GENERAL: Refer to Division 1 sections for general requirements on products, materials and equipment.
- B. Compatibility: Provide products which are compatible with other products of the mechanical work and with other work requiring interface with the mechanical work.
- C. Coordinate the selections from among options (if any) for compatibility of products.

PARTS 2 AND 3 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION

2.1 ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. WIRING:
 - 1. All control wiring (120V and less) to be complete to all motorized equipment, and control devices listed in this specification and shown on the mechanical drawings, shall be done under Division 23. The Contractor shall refer to Electrical plans and specifications to determine the source of electrical energy for the various control circuits. All wiring shall be in conduit, shall conform with Division 26 of these specifications, all local codes, the National Electrical Code, and shall be installed by

an approved licensed Electrical Contractor. Wiring diagrams indicating wire sizes and conduit runs for all electrical work that is required to be installed under this contract shall be submitted to the Engineer for prior approval before work is begun. Upon completion of the work, the wiring diagrams shall be revised to incorporate any additions or corrections and two copies of the "as installed" diagrams shall be furnished to the Owner and one to the Engineer on reproducible paper and electronic media.

2. Wiring shown on electrical plans is for mechanical equipment scheduled. Any equipment provided by the Contractor that differs from that scheduled in electrical characteristics that requires additional voltage, electrical design and/or electrical cost changes shall be the responsibility of this Contractor. Any cost incurred for additional electrical design and/or electrical changes due to any equipment other than equipment scheduled, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.
3. In general interlock wiring between pieces of mechanical equipment shall be done under Division 23 (Example: Exhaust fan interlock with air handling unit).

B. MOTORS:

1. Motors for equipment shall be of approved manufacture and of electrical, speed, and torque characteristics shown on the drawings. Motors 3/4 h.p. and above shall be wound for 3 phase, 60 cycle current; and 1/2 h.p. and under, 1 phase, 60 cycle current. Single-phase motors shall be furnished with built-in overload and under-voltage protection. Nameplates for all motors shall be stamped for the current characteristics indicated on the drawings.
2. The use of shaded pole motors above 1/20 h.p. is prohibited.
3. Motors shall be premium high efficiency E-plus 3 type (90% plus) and shall have capacity of not less than the horsepower noted on the drawings, and shall not exceed their full rated load when the driven equipment is operating at specified capacity under the most severe conditions likely to be encountered. Motors for air handling units, return air fans, and building pumps to be selected for inverter duty for variable frequency motor drives.

4. Nominal Full Load Efficiency

| Number of Poles | ODP | | | TEFC | | |
|-----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 6 | 4 | 2 | 6 | 4 | 2 |
| RPM | 1200 | 1800 | 3600 | 1200 | 1800 | 3600 |
| Motor HP | | | | | | |
| 1 | 80.0 | 82.5 | - | 80.0 | 82.5 | 75.5 |
| 1.5 | 84.0 | 84.0 | 82.5 | 85.5 | 84.0 | 82.5 |
| 2 | 85.5 | 84.0 | 84.0 | 86.5 | 84.0 | 84.0 |
| 3 | 86.5 | 86.5 | 84.0 | 87.5 | 87.5 | 85.5 |
| 5 | 87.5 | 87.5 | 85.5 | 87.5 | 87.5 | 87.5 |
| 7.5 | 88.5 | 88.5 | 87.5 | 89.5 | 89.5 | 88.5 |
| 10 | 90.2 | 89.5 | 88.5 | 89.5 | 89.5 | 89.5 |
| 15 | 90.2 | 91.0 | 89.5 | 90.2 | 91.0 | 90.2 |
| 20 | 91.0 | 91.0 | 90.2 | 90.2 | 91.0 | 90.2 |
| 25 | 91.7 | 91.7 | 91.0 | 91.7 | 92.4 | 91.0 |
| 30 | 92.4 | 92.4 | 91.0 | 91.7 | 92.4 | 91.0 |

5. Motors shall have continuous-duty classification based on 40 deg. C. ambient temperature of reference.
6. All motors 1/2 h.p. and larger shall have grease lubricated ball bearings.
7. All motors, regardless of horsepower, shall have over-current protection installed either as an integral part of the motor, or within the motor controlling device in accordance with the National Electrical Code Paragraph 430-32.

C. MOTOR STARTERS:

1. Motor starters not integral to supplied equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL SUPPORTS:

- A. Miscellaneous Steel Supports: All supporting steel grillage, steel angles, channels, or structural steel stands, and anchoring devices that may be required to adequately and rigidly support either insulation, or equipment installed under this contract, shall be provided and installed.

2.3 CHASES AND OPENINGS:

- A. Lay out all chases and openings, required for the execution of this work well in advance of the structural work. Provide thimbles in walls and partitions.

2.4 ACCESSIBILITY:

- A. Any dampers, controls, or other apparatus which must be located in an inaccessible location shall be provided with suitable access doors (fitted in a framed hole) which will permit proper operation and servicing of the apparatus. Access doors aforementioned includes access doors in walls, ceilings, ductwork, and, where required, a combination of above. Contractor shall coordinate exact location of Access Doors with other trades, and with consideration to

existing equipment/device location that requires access.

2.7 PAINTING MECHANICAL WORK:

- A. General: No painting shall be done under this division.

2.8 CLEANING, TESTING, ADJUSTMENTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. Exterior surfaces of materials, or equipment that is to be painted or insulated shall be cleaned to remove lint, grease and oil.
- B. Ductwork shall be cleaned on the inside before systems are operated.
- C. All ductwork and equipment shall be cleaned and protected in accordance with SMACNA duct cleanliness for new construction guidelines for advanced level cleanliness.

2.9 MECHANICAL WORK CLOSEOUT:

- A. General: Refer to the Division 1 sections for general closeout requirements. Maintain a daily log of operational data on mechanical equipment and systems through the closeout period; record hours of operation, assigned personnel, fuel consumption and similar information; submit copy to Owner.
- B. Record Drawings: For mechanical work, give special attention to the complete and accurate recording of concealed ductwork, other concealed and non-accessible work, branching arrangement and locations of dampers and coils in duct systems, locations of control system sensors and other control devices, and work of change orders where not shown accurately by contract documents. Submit to Engineer at end of project one (1) set of drawings on reproducible paper and electronic media that show all recorded changes in the mechanical work.
- C. Closeout Equipment/Systems Operations: Sequence operations properly so that work of project will not be damaged or endangered. Coordinate with seasonal requirements. Operate each item of equipment and each system in a test run of appropriate duration (with the Engineer present, and with the Owner's operating personnel present), to demonstrate sustained, satisfactory performance. Adjust and correct operations as required for proper performance. Clean and lubricate each system, and replace dirty filters, excessively worn parts and similar expendable items of the work.
- D. Operating Instructions: Conduct a one (1) day walk-through instruction seminar for the Owner's personnel to be involved in the continued operation and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems. Explain the identification system, operational diagrams, emergency and alarm provisions, sequencing requirements, seasonal provisions, security, safety, efficiency and similar features of the systems.
- E. Turn-Over of Operations: At the time of substantial completion, turn over the prime responsibility for operation of the mechanical equipment and systems to the Owner's operating personnel. However, until the time of final acceptance, provide one (1) full-time operating engineer, who is completely familiar with the work, to consult with and continue training the Owner's personnel.

END OF SECTION 23 00 01

SECTION 23 30 00 - AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Division-23 Basic Materials and Methods Sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of air distribution and terminal HVAC equipment work as indicated, and by the requirements of this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of terminal HVAC equipment, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Manufacturer's Data; Terminal HVAC Equipment:

Submit manufacturer's data on terminal HVAC equipment, including certified drawings showing overall dimensions of complete assembly, weights, support requirements, sizes and locations of connections, accessories, and parts lists. Include the following information:

1. Performance certifications.
2. Product warranties available from manufacturers.
3. Wiring diagrams, where applicable.
4. Written instructions for installations, including assembly where not factory assembled.
5. Written maintenance instructions where applicable, including recommendation on spare parts inventory.
6. Written report of sound pressure level when operating at scheduled speed, where applicable.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Protect terminal HVAC equipment from damage during shipping, storage, and handling. Avoid crushing or bending element fins, and prevent dirt and debris from entering or settling in enclosures. Store equipment in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic.
- B. Where possible, store inside; when necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard materials, finishes, HVAC elements, equipment and accessories, of the type, duty and capacity ratings indicated, as shown by published product information and as required for a complete installation.
- B. Performance requirements of terminal HVAC equipment are indicated either by provisions of this section, or by schedules and notes on the drawings.

2.2 EXHAUST FANS:

- A. Fans shall be Penn, Carnes, Greenheck, Jenn-Aire, Breidert, Acme. All fans to be U.L. labeled or labeled by similar testing agency.
- B. In-Line Centrifugal Fan: Fan wheel shall be aluminum air foil blade, non-overloading, non-sparking, dynamically balanced. Fan housing and other fabricated parts shall be aluminum. Provide exhaust air inlet decorative grille.

2.3 DUCT SYSTEM:

- A. General Sheet Metal Work: Shall comprise furnishing and installing all air ducts, plenums, risers, branches, collars, adapters, dampers (automatic or manual), connections and splitters to complete the systems in accordance with the intent of the plans and specifications. No duct sizes shall be changed or departures made from these general specifications without prior written approval by the Engineers. All ducts shall be air tight, rigid and free from vibration, noise and rattles, and all lap joints shall be made in direction of air flow. Ductwork must present a smooth interior surface. All uninsulated ducts 18" and larger shall be cross-broken.

Construction shall include the fastening of all ducts to grounds at openings, diffusers, registers, grilles, louvers, plenums, dampers, and equipment. All duct dimensions shown are internal dimensions.

- B. Ductwork receiving registers, grilles and diffusers shall be flanged in or out to receive same and installed flush with finished walls or ceiling. On exposed ductwork a collar will be necessary to install the register or diffuser to provide space for the O.B. volume control and the air deflector device in the duct. Ducts connecting to outside air intakes shall be pitched to drain outside and shall be soldered watertight. Where ductwork passes through floors, ceilings and walls the space around ducts shall be sealed in an approved manner with fire retardant U.L. approved material and in areas exposed to view finished with a suitable metal collar. This includes openings in equipment rooms. Support vertical ducts at floor level by angle iron frame riveted to ductwork on four sides. Ductwork behind all grilles and registers shall be painted with black asphalt paint as far as can be seen through the openings.
- C. No pipes or conduit shall be run through ducts without the Engineers' approval.
- D. Provide adjustable air balance dampers in branch take-offs from all main ducts and for each diffuser whether indicated or not on drawings and as may be required to balance the system. Branch take-off dampers shall be Air Balance Inc., Model AC-112 for round take-offs and Young Regulator Company, 820 Series, for rectangular ductwork. All dampers to have lock and graduated quadrants. **Spin-ins will not be allowed.**
- E. Provide balance dampers as described hereafter at major branch splits, return ducts opening, return duct splits, plenums....etc.
- F. All duct and plenum connections to fans and/or air handling equipment at both inlets and outlets shall be provided with heavy prefabricated closely woven 30 oz. glass fabric, double coated with

Neoprene and secured by double lock seams to 26-gauge galvanized steel connectors on sides. Sleeves shall be not less than 6" long. Material shall be UL approved and similar in all respects to "Ventglas" manufactured by Ventfabrics, Inc.

- G. Covered test openings of size suitable for insertion of Pitot Tube shall likewise be provided in ducts at locations as may be required by the Engineer.
- H. All Sheet Metal Work shall be installed in accordance with the requirements stipulated in the current issue of NFPA Pamphlet No. 90.
- I. Sheet Metal Construction: Ductwork shall be constructed of galvanized steel. Gauges (U.S. Standards) of metal which shall be used, together with the type of joints and methods of stiffening and bracing for various size ducts shall be as follows: Metal gauges shall be:

1. Rectangular Ducts

| <u>Size (Longest Side Dim.)</u> | <u>Low Pres. Min. Gage</u> |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Up thru 12" | 26 |
| 13" thru 30" | 24 |
| 31" thru 54" | 22 |
| 55" thru 84" | 20 |
| 85" thru 180+ | 18 |

2. Low Pres. Round Ducts

| <u>Diameter</u> | <u>Min. Gage</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Up thru 13" | 26 |
| 14" thru 22" | 24 |
| 23" thru 50" | 20 |

- J. No round elbow shall have a throat center radius of less than 1-1/2 times the duct width at the turn. Wherever square turned elbows are used or required, air foil turning vanes shall be installed. Vanes shall be double thickness unless noted otherwise. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the latest edition of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for the class and static pressures required.
- K. Concealed Low Pressure Round Air Conditioning Duct: shall be spiral single wall duct as manufactured by United Sheet Metal; Monroe Metal, Inc.; Hamlin; Lindab; Eastern Sheet Metal; The Duct Store; or Semco. Duct shall be supported and reinforced per manufacturer's recommendations, if different than SMACNA Standards shop details shall be submitted to the Engineer.
- L. Flexible Duct: To be full internal core encapsulated helix that completely shields the air flow from fiberglass erosion, with exterior jacket of fiberglass insulation enclosed in a polyethylene jacket vapor barrier. UL-181 Class 1 Air Duct for working pressure of 10-inch w.g. and 4,000 FPM velocity. Support per manufacturers' recommendation. Maximum length on inlet side of FVAV boxes to be 4'-0". Maximum length from low pressure (if any indicated on plans) to diffuser 6'-0".

- M. Access Doors: Provide access doors in ducts at each splitter and balancing damper and fire damper. Doors shall have hinges, latches, gaskets, and frames, and be constructed according to SMACNA Duct Manual. Doors to be a minimum size of 12" x 10" or equivalent area. Access doors shall be labeled per the requirements of Paragraph 607.4 in the 2006 IMC.
- N. Volume Splitters and Dampers: Shall be installed where required for proper regulation of air distribution. Generally, splitters and dampers shall be placed at the junction of each branch and main duct and at all points necessary to properly balance the systems. Splitters shall be air foil sufficiently stiffened to prevent noise or vibrations, and in no case constructed of lighter than 20 gauge galvanized steel. A quadrant and set screw equal to Ventlock No. 641 shall be installed for all dampers which are accessible, for dampers which are concealed above plaster ceiling or behind masonry or any furred construction, furnish and install concealed regulators (Ventlock No. 666) with chrome cover plate produced by Ventfabrics, Inc. Damper operators shall have insulation standoffs and locking quadrants.
- O. All ducts shall have all seams and joints sealed airtight with United Sheet Metal Sealer to be applied as per Mfg. Bulletin DS-3. No duct tape will be allowed. Ductwork installation shall be approved by owner/engineer prior to applying insulation.
- P. Duct Hangers and Supports: Shall be either strap hangers or trapeze hangers properly secured to the building construction. Strap hangers, metal attached to ducts shall be fastened to supporting member by clamps, anchor bolts, or metal screws whichever is most applicable. Supporting shelf of trapeze hangers shall be attached to supporting rods, straps or angles, by welding, bolting, or push nuts.
- Q. Hanger Sizes: Shall be in accordance with the following schedules:

1. Rectangular Duct

| <u>Longest Dimension Of Duct</u> | <u>Round Hangers</u> | <u>Strap Hangers</u> | <u>Trapeze Shelf Angles</u> | <u>Maximum Spacing</u> |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Up thru 30" | --- | 1"x16 ga. | 1"x1"x 1/8" | 10'-0" |
| 31" thru 42" | 1/4" | 1"x16 ga. | 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" | 10'-0" |
| 43" thru 60" | 3/8" rod | 1"x16 ga. | 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" | 10'-0" |
| 61" thru 84" | 3/8" rod | 1-1/2"x16 ga. | 2"x 2"x 1/8" | 8'-0" |
| 85" thru 180" | 1/2" rod | ---- | 2"x 2"x 3/16" | 8'-0" |

2. Concealed Round Duct

| <u>Duct Diameter</u> | <u>Round Hangers</u> | <u>Strap Hangers</u> | <u>Maximum Spacing</u> | <u>Number of Hangers</u> |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Up thru 18" | 3/8" rod | 1"x16 ga. | 10'-0" | 1 |
| 19" thru 36" | 3/8" rod | 1"x12 ga. | 10'-0" | 1 |

- R. Dampers:

1. Acceptable manufacturers: Safe Air, National Controlled Air, Nailor-Hart, Louver and Dampers, Inc., American Warming and Ventilation, Ruskin Co., Air Control Products, Carnes, Air Balance, Prefco, or Arrow.
2. Manual Balancing Dampers: Dampers shall be galvanized steel, interlocking multiple, opposed-blade type furnished with locking quadrants. Leave shall not exceed 6" width. Blades shall be 16 gauge steel with 1/2" diameter shafts set in brass trunion bearings. Dampers shall be mounted in 2" x 1/2" x 1/8" galvanized steel channel frames with solid stops at bottom and top of frames.

2.4 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES:

- A. Equipment numbers, for new devices where applicable, refer to Carnes or Tuttle & Bailey. Comparable equipment produced by Nailor, Price, Titus, Anemostat, Metal-Aire, or Krueger will be acceptable provided it meets all specification requirements, and all components are of one manufacture. In general, all supply diffusers and grilles to have opposed blade dampers. Refer to Architectural reflected ceiling plan or finish schedule for types of ceiling for proper frame. Model numbers are given for guide only. Contractor shall verify all ceiling types and corresponding air distribution with architectural drawings. All diffusers, registers, and grilles mounted in rated ceilings to have a radiation damper with firestop blanket or fire damper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, install terminal HVAC equipment including components required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate each unit accurately in position indicated with sufficient clearance for enclosure removal.
- C. Support hanging units from structure as detailed on the drawings.
- D. Level or pitch units and elements to indicated tolerance. Install shims as required.
- E. Clean dust and debris from each unit as it is installed.
- F. Touch up finish on each cabinet and component after final adjustments are made.

END OF SECTION 23 30 00

SECTION 23 40 00 - TESTING/ADJUSTING/BALANCING: HEATING/VENTILATION/COOLING SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

1. ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC NSTSB 2002 National Standards for Total System Balance, Sixth Edition

2. AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S1.4 1983 Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)

3. ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA 65 1986 Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Analog and Digital Filters

4. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS, INC. (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 1999 Handbook HVAC Applications

ASHRAE Guideline 111- 1988 Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems.

ASHRAE Guideline 5- 1994 (RA 2001) Commissioning of Smoke Management Systems.

ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2001 Energy Standards for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

5. SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, INC. (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVACALTM 1985 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1st Edition

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 00 01, Mechanical General Conditions-specifically Paragraph 2.8.

- B. Appendix A of this section

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DALT: Duct air leakage testing.

- B. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested.

- C. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC NSTSB or NEBB PSMSV.

- D. TBE: The AABC certified individual that acts as the TAB team supervisor and certifies the TAB report.

- E. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer.
- F. TAB team technician: TAB team assistant.
- G. SCA: Systems Commissioning Administrator
- H. A/E: Architect, Architect & Engineer and or Engineer
- I. CCD: Contract completion date. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the A/E, this date shall be the date established for "Substantial Completion" in the contract between the Contractor and the Owner or Owner's authorized representative.
- J. Contractor: The firm or entity that has the contractual agreement with the owner or owner's authorized representative for this project. The contractor may also be referred to as the "General Contractor".
- K. Field check group: One or more systems of the same basic type; the subgroup of a "field check group" is a "system".
- L. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field checking of certified TAB report. The term is defined as a measurement taken during field checking which does not fall within the range of plus (10) to minus (10) percent of the original measurement reported on the certified TAB report for a specific parameter. Consideration must be made for areas that have special pressurization requirements such as health rooms and reproduction rooms.
- M. Season of maximum heating load: Time of year when outdoor ambient temperature at equipment installation site remains within following range throughout the period of data recording for TAB work. Indicated winter outdoor design dry bulb temperature plus 30 to minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit.
- N. Season of maximum cooling load: Time of year when outdoor ambient temperature at equipment installation site remains within following range throughout the period of data recording for TAB work. Indicated summer outdoor design dry bulb temperature plus 15, minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work includes testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of all new fluid moving pieces of equipment/systems and equipment/systems of thermal transfer as indicated by the contract documents including but not limited to: heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air including equipment and ducts which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.
- B. Air Distribution Systems: shall be tested, adjusted, and balanced (TAB'd) in compliance with this section.
- C. Equipment and systems to be TAB'd are listed in the table below.

TAB EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS TABLE

| Equipment Mark/Tag | Thermal Testing | Electrical Testing | Pressure Testing | Adjusting/Balancing | Remarks |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------|
| EX-1, EX-2 | X | X | X | X | |

Notes:

1. Equipment listed in the above table are to have their air distribution tested, adjusted and balanced

as specified by this section of the specifications.

2. Pressure testing of air distribution systems: includes static pressure profiles of all components in the air stream for a particular piece of equipment and any duct mounted coils, heaters, filters, VAV boxes, etc. where a pressure drop would be necessary to evaluate the proper performance of that item.
3. Electrical testing includes: the measuring of volts, amps and rpm to equipment being TAB'd under this section of the specification. Motor overloads check motor starter size and thermal overload setting compatibility with motor nameplate ratings. If motor circuit protectors are used check the trip setting of the device with the motor nameplate ratings.
4. Adjusting and balancing: the work required to alter the existing settings of motors, sheaves, grilles, valves, dampers, controls, equipment, etc. in order to achieve system balance with in the specified tolerance.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 23 00 01, "Submittals", as specified by Appendix A of this section and other requirements of this section of the specifications which are deemed complimentary and supercede the requirements of Section 23 00 01, when more stringent.

Independent TAB agency personnel qualifications.

Design review report.

Pre-field TAB engineering report.

Advanced notice for Season 1 TAB fieldwork.

Check out list for Season 1.

Advanced notice for Season 2 TAB fieldwork.

Check out list for Season 2.

Final certified DALT report.

Final certified TAB report.

- B. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency.

- C. Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Submit report containing the following information:

1. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB fieldwork from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB fieldwork session.

Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

2. Pre-field data: Submit data report forms with the following prefield information typed in:
Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

Locations of planned Pitot traverses of duct mains and branches, calculated velocities, and duct Pitot traverse test report forms already set up.

Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB fieldwork.

Provide a typed list of the various instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB fieldwork. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. The instrument key number shall be placed in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

Furnish as backup to the instrument list copies of the current certificates of calibration for all instruments keyed for use. Calibration requirements shall be in accordance with the respective TAB Agency's certifying organization requirements.

- D. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: A list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor, and submitted and approved by the A/E prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site. At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the AABC, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection." Also, list as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB engineer in his design review report.

1. Advanced Notices

Submit "Advanced Notice for Season 1 TAB Field Work" in writing.

Submit "Advanced Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work" in writing.

2. Completed Check Out Lists

Check out list for Season 1

Check out list for Season 2

Submit "Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List" and certify in writing that each item has been checked and is operating as designed.

3. Field Test Report

Certified TAB report for Season 1

Certified TAB report for Season 2

Submit certified reports in the specified format including the above data.

4. Certified TAB Reports:

Submit Certified TAB Report for Season 1 and Certified TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB Supervisor/TBE. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Standardized electronic or preprinted AABC report forms may be used. Report data shall be electronically typed in for use with computerized forms. The use of contractor generated forms that are not facsimiles

of their respective TAB organization forms are not acceptable. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable. Include 8 ½"x 11" and or 11" x 17" computer generated system diagrams for each air system indicating air unit/fan , static pressure profile and air devices numbered that correspond to the typed report. Five copies of the final approved report shall be provided as well as a Microsoft Word compatible doc file and an Adobe Acrobat Reader compatible pdf file for inclusion in the O&Ms.

Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded.

Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor/TBE.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Modifications of References

Accomplish work in accordance with referenced publications of AABC except as modified by this section.

B. Responsibilities

1. The TAB Supervisor/TBE in charge shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in Appendix A.

2. Contractor

a. Documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following related documentation at no cost to the TAB Agency:

Contract drawings and specifications
Approved submittal data for equipment furnished by the contractor
Construction work schedule
Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

b. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in Appendix A, is met and is part of the overall project schedule.

c. Deficiencies: Ensure that equipment defects, installation deficiencies, and design deficiencies reported by the TAB team field leader are brought to the attention of the A/E. Ensure that these deficiencies reported by the TAB field leader, or the TAB team supervisor, are transmitted to the A/E/Owner within 2 calendar days from date of receipt from the TAB agency and corrected within 5 business days.

- d. Schedule of Values: The Contractor will delineate the cost of the TAB Agency as a separate line item on their schedule of values and identify firm.
- e. Advance notice: Furnish to the A/E with advance written notice for each event, the commencement of the TAB fieldwork.
- f. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB fieldwork until all of the following are completed.

HVAC system installations are fully complete.

HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists have been completed, submitted, and approved.

HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC- related documentation at no cost to the TAB Agency:

Approved submittal data for equipment, systems, controls, etc.

Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items.

Coordination of supporting personnel: Provide the technical personnel; such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the TAB field measurement work. Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment to enable TAB field team to accomplish the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the TAB fieldwork. Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out. Control contractor is responsible for providing software and hardware to TAB Agency.

Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB Agency arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. List as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies, pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work checklist specified in the paragraph entitled, "Submittals."

Insulation work: If DALT work is required, ensure that no insulation is installed on ducts to be DALT'd until all DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings for TAB test ports in insulation covering HVAC ducts and machinery are closed and sealed.

- C. This project is ARRA (American Recovery and Reinvestment Act) funded. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination for requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide consumables as required to complete the specified TAB fieldwork.

- B. Consumables include, but are not limited to: test plugs, tape, drill bits, hose, manometer fluid, batteries, etc.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DALT PROCEDURES – By Mechanical Contractor

A. DALT Field Work

1. DALT testing: All DALT testing shall be in accordance with SMACNAHVACALTM. The installing contractor shall perform DALT.
2. The TAB Supervisor for the project shall witness and certify the results of all DALT.
3. Refer to the Duct Air Leakage Test Table Schedule in the contract documents additional requirements.

3.2 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the listed HVAC systems to the state of operation indicated on and specified in the contract design documents. Air systems shall be (proportionately) balanced and reported in the Season 1 certified TAB report.
- B. Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Conduct TAB work on the listed HVAC systems in conformance with the AABC NSTSB, or NEBB PSTABES.
- C. TAB work within seasonal limitations:
 1. Performance tests: Accomplish (proportionate) balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems, which directly transfer thermal energy.

APPENDIX A

TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

NOTE: Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility. In order for the TAB Agency to complete the following schedule, the Contractor shall aid the TAB Agency by making any necessary systems corrections discovered and installing any deficiencies found in a reasonable period of time agreed with the Owner.

1. TAB Agency Certifications to be submitted by the TAB Agency: Within 30 days calendar days after the date of contract award.
2. Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of contract award, submit design review report.
3. Pre-field TAB Engineering Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the contract award, submit Pre-field TAB Engineering Report.
4. Season 1 Checklist and Notice of TAB Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work checklist certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.
5. Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB fieldwork.

6. Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB fieldwork, submit certified Season 1 TAB report.
7. Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after certified Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Owner, conduct Season 1 field data check.
8. Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.
9. Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit certified Season 2 TAB report.
10. Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.
11. Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the certified Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Owner, conduct Season 2 field data check.

END OF SECTION 23 40 00

SECTION 260500
GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The provisions of The Supplement to Advertisement, The Instructions to Bidders, Supplement to Instruction to Bidders, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and all other sections of Division 1 of these Specifications shall govern the work under this Division or Section the same as if incorporated herein.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The Contractor shall provide and install complete electrical systems including all conductors, raceways, fittings, protective devices, wiring devices, fixtures, supports, and all miscellaneous hardware necessary. All of the above equipment shall be completely installed and left in proper operating condition. All electrically powered equipment whether furnished by others or by the Contractor shall be wired by the Contractor.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Field verification of scale on electrical plans is directed since actual locations, distances and levels will be governed by actual field conditions.
- B. In case of conflicts or discrepancies between plans, plans and specifications and/or actual field conditions, Contractor shall notify the Engineer before work is continued. Coordinate with other trades to avoid conflicts.
- C. Permits and Tests - The Contractor shall procure and pay for all permits, fees, and licenses required. Perform all tests to ensure all systems are in good operating condition.
- D. Review of Material; Specific reference in the specification to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, with or without the words "or equal", shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.
- E. Bidders shall base bids on the material specified or on equals receiving approval 10 days prior to Bid Opening. Any increase in the cost of work resulting from substitution of any product specified is part of this contract and shall be accomplished in an approved manner at no extra cost to the Owner.

- F. Substitutions. No substitution will be considered unless written request for approval has been received by the Engineer at least 10 days prior to the date of receipt of bids. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or other Work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included; failure to do so does not alleviate the Contractor of his responsibility to make any and all necessary changes required for installation of the approved substitution. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Engineer's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
- G. All materials shall be new and of current manufacturer. Where more than one of a type of device is used, all shall be by the same manufacturer. All materials shall conform to the grade, quality and standards of those specified.
- H. Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with the General Conditions. Forward all shop drawings at one time. Each item shall bear project name and identifying symbol from plans. Shop Drawings required are as follows:
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures
 - 2. Wiring Devices
 - 3. Manual Motor Starters
- I. Interferences - The drawings are generally diagrammatic in nature, and accordingly the Contractor shall coordinate his work with that of all other trades to avoid interferences. The Contractor shall examine the complete set of drawings and specifications for the job before installation of electrical work, coordinating locations and routings with other trades to avoid interferences. Work installed by the Contractor which does interfere with another trade shall be removed and reinstalled at the Contractor's expense when directed by the Architect.
- J. Workmanship shall be of the highest quality and all work shall be done by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- K. The Contractor shall guarantee all work under this contract for one year and shall be responsible for the maintenance of all electrical equipment furnished and installed under this contract, excluding lamp replacement, for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

Note: The materials and installation shall conform to the minimum requirements and latest outstanding issues and revisions of the following codes, standards, and regulations wherein they apply:

NFPA No. 70, National Electrical Code, (2008 edition).

IBC (2009), ICC (2009), IFC (2009)

American National Standard, National Electrical Safety Code, (2002).

Applicable Publications of NEMA, ANSI, IEEE and IPCEA.

Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. Standards

City, State and Local Codes and Regulations having jurisdiction.

OSHA requirements.

ADA requirements.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260501

BASIC MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Materials specified in this section shall comply with all applicable requirements of SECTION 260500, GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Contractor Furnished. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, equipment list, or specifications, the Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, devices, and apparatus necessary for the complete electrical system. All materials and equipment shall be of types and manufacturer specified wherever practical. Should materials or equipment so specified be unobtainable, the Contractor shall submit the description and manufacturer's literature, reason for the substitution request and shall secure the approval of the Engineers before substitution of other material or equipment. This specification establishes performance requirements and the quality of equipment acceptable for use and shall in no way be construed to limit procurement from other manufacturers.
- B. Equal or Equivalent. The term "or equal" and similar terms as used on the drawings or specifications shall be interpreted to mean "equal or equivalent" in the opinion of the Engineers.
- C. Manufacturer's Prints. Where the Contractor furnishes equipment other than standard construction items, he shall furnish manufacturer's prints and reproduces of all such equipment to the Engineers.
- D. U.L. Listing. All equipment and materials shall be new and conform to the requirements of this specification. All equipment and materials shall be listed by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and shall bear their label whenever standards have been established and label service is regularly furnished. All equipment and materials shall be of the best grade of their respective kind for the purpose.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION

2.1 RECEPTACLES – OUTLETS

- A. Contractor Furnished. The contractor shall furnish and install all convenience (and power type) receptacles and outlets shown on the drawings. Suitable boxes, covers and matching plugs as specified shall be provided and the installation shall conform to typical details, drawings, and as described elsewhere in this specification. See electrical symbol drawings for additional descriptive data. Contractor shall install ivory devices where called for on plans except in paneled rooms or areas with cabinetry or millwork where brown devices and plates shall be installed.

- B. Single Manufacturer. Receptacles of similar usage and rating shall be those of a single manufacturer.
- C. Usage and Manufacturer. General use and convenience outlets shall be as specified by symbol on the drawings and as listed on the symbols drawing.
- D. Ground Fault Protection. Note that all convenience receptacles to be installed as ground fault interrupting type are so noted on drawings.
- E. Isolated Ground Receptacles. Where noted on plans, isolated ground receptacles shall be installed with an insulated, green, #12, copper ground wire unbroken back to breaker panel. Where several isolated ground receptacles are shown on one circuit, they may share the dedicated ground back to the breaker panel.

2.2 BOXES

- A. Contractor Furnished. The contractor shall furnish and install all electrical boxes required for the proper installation of the electrical systems. Boxes shall be of the NEMA type suitable for the location. Boxes shall be installed as specified on the drawings and as described under "Wiring Methods", and other applicable sections of this specification for wiring devices such as switches, receptacles, and similar devices. In order to maintain fire ratings, boxes installed "back-to-back" in fire walls shall not be located in the same space between studs, but shall have a stud located between them.
- B. Concealed. Fixture, outlet, and switch boxes installed concealed in walls or ceiling areas shall be galvanized or cadmium plated sheet steel of not less than the minimum size as recommended in the National Electrical Code and shall be furnished with appropriate covers as specified in other applicable sections of these specifications or on the drawings. All boxes shall be accessible for maintenance purposes.
- C. Exact locations of all floor boxes shall be coordinated in the field with the architect unless specific dimensions are shown on the drawings. Also, see Section 260501 of these specifications.
- D. Surface Mounted. Fixture, outlet, and switch boxes installed surface mounted in plant, shop, operating, and unfinished areas shall be threaded, cast alloy iron or malleable iron. Iron type shall have a cadmium/zinc electroplate, or galvanized finish with appropriate lacquer. Boxes shall be of the approved type for the outlets, switches, and fixtures served and shall be made of the material and finish compatible with the conduit system and location. Surface mounted boxes shall be only as noted on the plans.
- E. Splice and Tap Boxes. Splice and tap boxes for power circuits shall be used only where designated on the drawings and shall be of the type and size indicated. Otherwise all power wiring shall be continuous, splice and tap free, between equipment. On lighting and convenience receptacle circuitry, wiring may be spliced and boxes shall be provided for concealed or surface mounting as previously specified or may be JIC oil-tight of size and type indicated on the drawings or minimum size as specified in the National Electrical Code.

- F. Pull Boxes. Pull boxes for interior, or outdoor exposed power wiring shall be provided where shown or required to facilitate the installation of the wiring. Pull boxes shall not be located in finished rooms and shall be accessible for maintenance use. For conduit sizes 3/4 and 1 inch, conduit fittings of the "C", "LB", "TB" and similar types may be used for "Pulling In." Unless designated otherwise, all pull boxes shall be the straight-through type and changes in direction shall not be made in the box. The boxes shall be of the minimum size and type as required by the National Electric Code or as sized on the drawings.
- G. Exterior and Underground. For exterior exposed work, pull boxes shall be of NEMA 3R construction and shall be threaded hub type with gasketed cover.

2.3 COVERS AND DEVICE PLATES

- A. Contractor Furnished. The contractor shall furnish and install the appropriate cover on all boxes, conduit fittings, panels, cabinets, switches, receptacles, and similar wiring devices and other equipment that is Contractor furnished. Conduit outlet fitting covers shall be the type specified under "Conduit Fittings."

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosures and housings for all Contractor furnished electrical equipment and devices shall be suitable for the location and environmental conditions and shall be of NEMA type as shown on symbol sheet drawing.

END OF SECTION 260501

SECTION 260519

CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Materials specified in this Section shall comply with all applicable requirements of SECTION 260500, GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. This specification covers the requirements for all wire and cable to be used in the installation of the electrical systems for the project, including all power, lighting, control and instrumentation systems.
- B. Wire and cable will normally be furnished by the Contractor for installation. Drawings will indicate where cable is not to be furnished.
- C. All cable is to be "Contractor-furnished", the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Owner any deviations anticipated or proposed with respect to the cable manufacturer, cable type, or specification contained herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All wire and cable shall be Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) listed. In addition to other standard labeling, all wire and cable shall be marked UL on the outer surface indicating Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. certification.
- B. Grounding conductors, where insulated, shall be colored solid green. Conductors intended as a neutral shall be colored solid white.
- C. For all circuits 600 volt and less, wires and cables shall have code grade, 600 volt type THWN-THHN, 75 degrees C., wet or dry locations, moisture and heat resistant thermoplastic insulation. Insulation thickness shall be per National Electrical Code, Table 310-13.
- D. Conductor sizes are expressed in American Wire Gage (AWG) or in circular mils. Conductors shall be annealed copper wire, minimum size #12 AWG, except that #14 AWG may be used for control. All conductors shall be stranded except that solid conductors may be used for #12 AWG lighting and receptacle branch circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Separation of Usage. Lighting and power wiring shall be routed in conduits, or other raceways as shown on the drawings. Lighting and power wiring shall not be routed in a common raceway except where shown on drawings. Push-button wiring shall be routed in separate raceways even though related to a particular motor circuit.
- B. Pulling. Where mechanical assistance is used for pulling conductors, patented wire pulling compounds having inert qualities that do not harm the wire insulation or covering shall be applied to the conductors as they are pulled into raceways. Interior of all raceways shall be free from grease, filings or foreign matter before conductors are pulled in.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wire, Cable, Raceways, and Conduits.
- B. Circuit identification numbers shall be placed on each end of the conductor involved by using self-laminating marker tags, T&B Company E-Z Code Type WSL or equal. Circuit numbers shall be as shown on the plan and panel schedule drawings.
- C. Phase Identification. Phase sequence throughout the installation shall be standardized wherever practical in all electrical power equipment as follows:

| | <u>Phase A</u> | <u>Phase B</u> | <u>Phase C</u> |
|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Position Occupied | Front | Center | Rear |
| | Top | Center | Bottom |
| | Left | Center | Right |
| Color Code: 208/120V, 3-phase | Black | Red | Blue |

3.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Lighting Conductors. Splices in lighting conductors shall be made with splicing caps with metal inserts only, such as 3M Company's "Scotchlock" spring connectors. The splices shall be firmly and neatly taped to prevent entry of moisture.
- B. Power Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet. No power cable shall be spliced except on explicit instructions of the Owner's Representative.

3.4 LUGS

- A. All lugs shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor where required.
- B. Lugs for copper power wiring, Sizes No. 12 and No. 10 AWG, shall be T&B "Sta-Kon" uninsulated ring type lugs. Lugs for copper power wiring from No. 10 AWG to size 1/0 AWG shall be T&B 1-hole Type 54100 Series. Size 2/0 AWG and larger lugs shall be 2-hole type 54200 series (except where 1-hole is required to match motor lead lugs). Sizes above 1/0 are to be applied using hydraulic pump tool.
- C. Where motor leads are furnished without lugs, T&B 54500 Series 2-way connectors (splicing sleeves) shall be used. Splice sleeves may be desirable where limited space for termination exists.
- D. The proper lugs will normally be furnished with equipment in all Owner-furnished equipment. All other lugs shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. No mechanical type lugs shall be used except in panelboards. If any mechanical type lugs are furnished with Owner-furnished equipment, the Contractor shall replace them with proper compression type lugs where practical.

3.5 TAPING

- A. All voids, sharp corners and bolt projections shall be made smooth by filling with Okonite or Scotch Fill before applying the laps of tape required for insulation. All loose strands of wire shall be removed before taping. Duxseal will not be permitted.
- B. Joints and other sections of wiring requiring tape shall be half lap and at least two layers. Taping shall be neatly done and shall form a permanent insulation equal in mechanical and electrical strength to the insulation of the conductor. Taping shall be as follows:
 - 1. 600 Volt insulation - A minimum of 1-1/2 lap layer varnished cambric and 2-1/2 lap layers of 3M No. 33 vinyl plastic electrical tape.
- C. All taping, splicing and termination materials shall be furnished by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526

GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Materials specified in this Section shall comply with all applicable requirements of SECTION 260500, GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1.2 WORK INCLUDES

- A. As Required By the NEC. In general, fixtures, outlets, the enclosing cases, mounting frames, etc., of all switches, circuit breakers, control panels, motors and any other electrically operated or electrical equipment, conduit, trays, and other raceways shall be effectively and permanently grounded with a separate copper grounding conductor of cross-section as required by the National Electrical Code and drawings. It shall be of capacity sufficient to insure continuity and continued effectiveness of the ground connections to carry fault currents. Ground conductors must be as short and straight as possible, protected from mechanical injury and if practicable without splice or joint. The grounding conductor shall be run from a ground established at the source of supply to the equipment to be grounded. Ground wires from below grade shall be protected by galvanized conduit and the conductor shall be brazed to conduit sleeve on each end. All grounding conductors shall be copper.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Power Conductors Supplying Equipment. A copper grounding conductor must be run inside the conduit or raceway, enclosing the power conductors supplying the equipment, or in case of a multi-conductor power cable, must be located within the sheath.
- B. Connect at Source. Ground conductors in power cable or ground wire in conduits shall always be connected directly to station ground at the source end, and to motor frame or equipment enclosure and/or equipment ground bar.
- C. System Neutral. The equipment grounding conductor in all circuits shall be connected to the frame and ground lug in the panelboards and not the neutral bus. Equipment ground connections to a system neutral are not permitted.

- D. Fuses. In all cases of grounded circuits, fuses must be omitted from the grounded neutral conductor throughout the entire installation.
- E. Equipment Frames. Frames of all electrical apparatus will be connected to the grounding system. Neutrals of service transformers shall be connected to the grounding system.
- F. Metallic Raceways. All metallic conduits and wiring channels must be connected at each end to the grounding conductor with a good electrical contact.
- G. Identification. The grounding conductor shall be stranded and covered with a green jacket.
- H. In all cases the white wire should be used for the current-carrying neutral only and never as a grounding conductor, or other purpose.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260539
ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Materials specified in this Section shall comply with all applicable requirements of SECTION 26 0500, GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Contractor Furnished. The contractor shall provide all conduit, fittings, and supports required and not otherwise shown on plans as furnished by others.
- B. The types of electrical raceways required for the project include the following:
 - 1. Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 2. Intermediate Metal Conduit
 - 3. Rigid Galvanized Conduit
 - 4. PVC Rigid Conduit
- C. The minimum raceway size shall be 3/4".
- D. Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling. Contractor is to provide color-coded end-cap thread protectors and handle conduit and tubing carefully to prevent damage. Store pipe and tubing inside whenever possible. When necessary to store outdoors, elevate well above grade and enclose with durable, watertight wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Electrical Metallic Tubing. Galvanized, thin wall tubing, fittings shall be hex-nut, expansion gland type, zinc plated, and U.L. listed as "raintight." No crimp, spring, or set-screw type fittings will be accepted.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit. Galvanized steel tubing, with zinc coated interior.
- C. Rigid Galvanized Conduit. Rigid steel, hot-dipped galvanized conduit.
- D. PVC Rigid Conduit: U.L. listed Schedule 40 heavy wall rigid conduit.
- E. Conduit, tubing and duct accessories including straps, hangers, expansion and deflection fittings as recommended by conduit, tubing, and duct manufacturers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Electrical Metallic Tubing. Branch circuits run in hollow dry walls and above ceilings. Not to be exposed.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit. All conduits of 2" nominal trade size or more and/or where exposed. Not to be stubbed up at floor level.
- C. Rigid Galvanized. Where specified on plans for certain underground or exposed runs, or where stubbed up at floor level.
- D. Rigid PVC. Where specified on plans for certain underground runs, UL approved Schedule 40 heavy wall rigid PVC conduit shall be used. Not to be stubbed up at floor level. All PVC underground runs shall transition to rigid galvanized before stubbing up through floor slab or grade.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- E. Install conduit and tubing in accordance with NEC and National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation", and with recognized industry practices. Where NECA and NEC standards differ, use the more stringent requirement.
- F. Complete the installation of raceways before starting installation of wires.
- G. Wherever possible, install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- H. Care shall be taken to keep the interior of conduits clean, and each conduit run shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried before any cable is pulled through.
- I. Unless indicated otherwise on drawings, all exposed conduits shall be run parallel with or perpendicular to building structural members.
- J. Conduits entering sheet metal enclosures shall be made up with double locknut and insulating bushing. Locknut shall be of the type which will bite into the metal of the box.
- K. Conduits entering threaded openings in equipment enclosures, boxes, etc., shall have at least five full threads engaged. In outdoor and underground locations, threaded joints shall be made up with a thin application of conducting joint compound. The inside of the fitting shall be thoroughly cleaned of any excess compound.
- L. Power operated bending machines shall be used on conduits 1-1/4" and larger. Heating with torches will not be permitted.
- M. All conduit runs shall be continuous from outlet to outlet with all joints and connections pulled tight to insure an electrically continuous and mechanically secure raceway system.
- N. All raceways in "finished areas" such as offices, corridors, etc., shall be concealed.

3.3 CONDUIT OPENINGS

- A. Contractor's Responsibility. The Contractor shall be responsible for all sleeves and openings through walls and floors necessary for passage of electrical conduits and raceways. Where

contractor must provide openings and/or drill concrete floors and/or walls, he shall be responsible for the repair of these openings. Structural members and reinforcing shall not be cut, burned or damaged in any way. All openings in walls and floors, and under switchgear and panels where electrical cables and conduits are installed, shall be closed up by the Contractor to prevent dust, dirt and water from entering.

- B. Sealing. The Contractor shall be responsible for sealing all wall and floor openings and all floor and wall sleeve openings utilized by the contractor whether furnished by Others or by the Contractor.
- C. Sleeves and openings shall be sealed with materials that will withstand fire and heat to the same rating as the wall, floor, or ceiling through which the conduit or tray passes and shall not be less than a 30-minute barrier.

END OF SECTION 26 0539

SECTION 265100

LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Materials specified in this Section shall comply with all applicable requirements of SECTION 260500, GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Contractor Furnished. The Contractor shall furnish, install and wire all lighting fixtures and the complete lighting system as shown on the drawings. The contractor shall furnish all appropriate mounting hardware as required for installation of the fixtures in the various ceiling types. The contractor shall coordinate the various ceiling types with the architect's reflected ceiling plan and construction details. All fixtures shall be the type and manufacturer specified, with UL label. Recessed incandescent downlights shall have thermal protection.
- B. Typical Details, Drawings and Symbols. The Contractor shall install lighting fixtures complete with lamps and as shown on drawings. Refer to symbol drawings for additional descriptive and installation data. The Contractor shall check the location of all fixtures in relation to the structure and the work of other crafts and shall obtain approval of the Owner's representative to relocate fixtures, if required, to avoid interferences.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Wiring Devices. All wall switches for lighting shall be those of a single manufacturer and shall be as specified by the symbol on the drawings and as listed on the symbols drawings.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. All lighting fixtures shall be as specified on the fixture schedule on the drawings.
- B. Fluorescent fixtures shall be furnished with electronic start, high power factor, integral ballasts and T-8 lamps. All recessed troffers designated as "Spec Grade" shall have a minimum depth of 4-1/2".
- C. All incandescent fixtures shall have medium base porcelain socket and shall be furnished complete with 130V rated lamps.

- D. All outdoor fixtures shall be UL listed for wet locations unless mounted recessed in building overhangs, in such cases fixtures which are UL listed for damp locations may be permitted if specifically noted on the drawings.
- E. Substitutions: Substitutions shall be pre-approved by engineer prior to bid. If fixture submittal is rejected, fixtures must be furnished as specified on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIXTURE OUTLETS

- A. Fixture outlets shall be installed in the locations shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall study the general building plans in relation to the spaces surrounding each outlet in order that his work may fit the other work required, as well as the work of other trades. When necessary, the Contractor shall relocate outlets so that when fixtures or other fittings are installed, they will be symmetrically located according to room layout and will not interfere with other work or equipment.

3.2 LIGHTING SWITCHES

- A. Lighting Switches. The Contractor shall furnish and install all lighting switches shown on the drawings. The switches shall be installed in the ungrounded lines and shall be mounted in the appropriate boxes for flush or surface mounting as specified under "Boxes". The appropriate coverplates as specified under "covers" shall be installed. Switch mounting shall be as described on the symbol drawings and as described elsewhere in this specification.
- B. Local Switches. Local switches shall be located on the strike side of the doors, keeping approximately 3" away from the door trim or corner, wherever possible. Switch handles shall be set to operate vertically; wall receptacles shall be set with the long dimension vertical where possible. Switches suitable for use in mullions of glass partitions shall be used where noted on plans.
- C. Neutral Conductor. The neutral conductor of lighting systems shall be of the same size as the phase conductors. On three and four wire systems the load shall be divided as evenly as possible on each "outside" or phase conductor. Neutral conductors shall be identified throughout by using a white or gray (as specified in "Color Code" section) insulated wire. A green ground wire shall be run in raceway to ground all lighting fixtures, receptacles, boxes and wiring devices.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. At the conclusion of the job, the Contractor shall see to it that all fixtures are cleaned, lamped and in good operating condition. Upon final inspection all covers shall be installed.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 31 20 00 - ATHLETIC FIELD EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. Section includes:

1. Stripping of subsurface materials, removal replacement and grading of the softball field.
2. Preparation of subgrade for subdrainage system.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 33 41 00 – “Athletic Field Installed Drainage System”
2. Section 31 50 00 – “Excavation Support and Protection”
3. Section 22 13 13 – “Sanitary Sewerage”

1.2 Playing Field Contractor Qualifications

A. Contractor Qualifications shall apply to all work associated with softball field.

B. Those submitting bids shall be a licensed South Carolina contractor and shall comply with Specification Section 0101 “Sports Field Contractor Qualifications”.

C. In addition to the above, provide a resume of experience, at the time of bidding, for the project superintendent who will be on the site and actively directing the project on a day to day basis. Project superintendent must possess, on a minimal basis, the same qualifications as listed above for the company. The submission of this information is a material requirement of all playing field specifications. Bidders who cannot meet these minimum criteria will be considered non-responsive for the purposes of this project and their Bid will not be considered. The Bidder must provide a minimum of three (3) names and telephone numbers of Architects and/or Owners who can be contacted to verify the completion of previous Work.

1.3 Project Conditions

A. The project scope includes a full renovation of the existing softball outfield. Install a Multi-Flow perforated drainage system and sanitary sewer laterals for future toilets in dugouts. Establishing the finished subgrade and final finished grades of the playing field, and field perimeters shall be accomplished as a part of this section.

B. Contractor to notify Owner's surveyor before installing sod. Surveyor will survey field to verify design elevations. Contractor will be responsible for correcting any elevations and obtaining Owner's Representative's permission before installing the sod.

C. Locate known existing underground utilities in the areas of work. Refer to the plans and specifications regarding utilities that are to remain in place and provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult with the Architect and/or Owner's Representative and utility owner for directions. Cooperate with the Architect and/or Owner's Representative and utility companies in keeping utilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of the Owner.

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities except when permitted in writing by the Architect and/or Owner's Representative, and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided, and a schedule for outages has been approved by the Owner. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off and capping of services if these lines are active.

- D. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as a part of this work and post warning lights.
- E. Cleaning: Contractor shall maintain adjacent streets to meet requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 Unit Prices

- A. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following:
 - 1. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and 6 inches on each side of pipe.
- B. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials and removal of rock off of the Owner's property.

1.5 Definitions

- A. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.
 - 1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations as directed by Architect. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- B. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
 - 1. Rock excavation for trenches and pits includes removal and disposal of materials and obstructions encountered that cannot be excavated with a track-mounted power excavator, equivalent to Caterpillar Model No. 225D, and rated at not less than 165 HP flywheel power and 32,000-pound drawbar pull and equipped with a short stick and a 42-inch wide, short tip radius rock bucket rated at 0.81 cubic yard (heaped) capacity. Trenches in excess of 10 feet in width and pits in excess of 30 feet in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
- C. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material that when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586, exceeds a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches.

PART TWO-PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials Soil

- A. Soil materials to be utilized to finish the laser graded subgrade, from stockpile area must be approved by the Architect/Owner's Representative as suitable for intended use and specifically for required location or purpose.

PART THREE-EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- A. Site visit: Visit and inspect site and take into consideration known or reasonably inferable conditions affecting work, prior to bidding. Failure to visit the site will not relieve the Contractor of furnishing materials or performing work required.

3.2 Preparation

- A. Field engineering for bench marks, monuments, reference points and layout of the work shall be verified prior to commencing work. A bench mark has been provided by Langford Land Surveying. A copy of this plan is included within the construction plans prepared by DuttonEngineering. Reference Sheet C1.1 "Existing Survey."
- B. Protection:
 - 1. Provide and maintain slopes in excavation to insure satisfactory surface drainage at all times. Provide temporary drainage facilities to prevent water from draining into excavations. When work is completed, restore temporary ditches or cuts to original grade or finish grade as indicated.
 - 2. Bailing or Pumping: Keep excavations free from water at all times. Take measures and furnish equipment and labor necessary to control water flow, drainage and accumulation of water as required to permit completion of work under this Section to avoid damage to work.

3.3 Excavation

- A. Area excavations: Excavate site as required to accommodate aggregate layers as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Subdrainage pipe trenches and sanitary sewer pipe trenches: Bottoms of full width required. If through error, trenches are carried deeper than required, fill excess depth with compacted fill as directed at Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Subgrades: If debris, soft spots or loose or excessively moist areas are found at the bottom of any excavation, immediately report condition to Architect and/or Owner's Representative who will determine the corrective work if necessary.
 - 3. Unsuitable Subgrade Material: If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at the required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace the excavated material as directed by the Architect and/or Owner's Representative with suitable material as approved by the Architect and/or Owner's Representative.
 - 4. Subgrade laser grading: When subgrade elevations established by the contractor has

reached the required elevations, the contractor shall laser grade the subgrade of the playing field. Finished subgrade elevation grades shall be brought to within $\pm 1/2$ " of designed subgrade elevations with a survey 10'x10' grid report. Notify the Architect and/or Owner's Representative who will make an inspection of the grid survey, and approve or reject the subgrade conditions. **Contractor may not commence the installation of the 2" of sand and sod until the certified subgrade of the field is approved in writing by the Architect and/or Owner's Representative.**

B. Stability of excavations:

1. Sides of excavation trench to comply with all codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Contractor to use trench boxes in all trenches over 4' deep.
2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.

C. Dewatering:

1. Prevent surface water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding areas.
2. Do not use utility trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

D. Excavated Materials:

1. Contractor to remove existing sod by stripping with a combinator. Method of removing sod shall be approved by Owner's Representative.
2. Contractor to stockpile sod in area indicated on Drawing C1.0.
3. Once sod has been removed the contractor will remove a minimum of 4 inches of existing sand/topsoil material and stockpile in area indicated on Drawing C1.0.
4. Once 4 inches of material has been removed the contractor will roto-till 6 inches of existing soil in one direction and then again at 90°
5. All excavated materials shall be stockpiled on site as directed by the Owner's Representative.

E. Rock Excavation:

1. Rock excavation includes replacement with approved materials and removal of rock off Owner's property.
 - a. Do not excavate rock until it has been cross-sectioned by A South Carolina Registered Land Surveyor and classified by an Architect.

F. Explosives:

1. Do not use explosives.

3.4 Compaction

- A. Compaction requirements: Compact each layer to minimum of the following Standard Proctor Densities by ASTM D698.

Softball Field Repairs and Upgrades
University of South Carolina Upstate
State Project Number: H34-1350
DP3 Architects Project Number: 11124

12 January 2012

- | | | |
|----|--------------------------------|-----|
| 1. | Subdrainage trench backfill | 95% |
| 2. | Sanitary sewer trench backfill | 95% |

Owner shall be responsible for compaction testing of the subgrade soils beneath the renovated portions of the field. Notify Owner 48 hours in advance of anticipated compaction testing. Approval, in writing, shall occur prior to the installation of the subdrainage piping system for the field. Compaction tests shall occur for every 75 feet of trench and shall be provided immediately to the Architect and/or Owner's Representative for review and comment.

3.5 Finish Grading

- A. General: Fill all areas to elevations and tolerances specified. Leave graded surface clean, free from rubbish and large clods and laser graded.
- B. Laser grade subgrade under playing field: Finish grade to subgrade elevations indicated on the Drawings. Tolerance: (\pm) 0.04' (1/2") (10' X 10' grid survey required for certification).
- C. Laser grade finish grade at top of sand for Bermuda Grass sod areas, infield and warning track:

Finished grade elevations of the field shall be accomplished utilizing low ground pressure, laser grading equipment. Finished grades shall be brought to within plus 0.00 or minus 0.25 inch with no variations of more than .25 inch in 10 feet of the designed elevations. **Contractor to notify Owner's surveyor for certified as-built drawings (10' X 10' grid survey required for certification) of final finished grade elevations for Architect and/or Owner's Representative approval prior to sodding.**

3.6 Maintenance

- A. Protection of graded areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning compacted areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify the surface, re-shape and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at backfilled or filled areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add appropriate backfill material, compact and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality and condition of surface to match adjacent work and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 50 00 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 22 13 13 "Sanitary Sewerage"

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. A trench box will be used to resist soil and hydrostatic pressure and support sidewalls of excavations.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others unless permitted in writing by the Architect and/or Owner's Representative and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Trench box must be in serviceable condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures and utilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation system operations.
- B. Install trench box for excavation depths greater than four feet.

3.2 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove trench box when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and bear soil and hydrostatic pressures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 18 23 -OUTFIELD SOD

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

The work shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to coordinate the delivery, unloading, and installation of the playing field sod.

- A. Related Work
 - 1. Section 02200 - Athletic Field Earthwork
 - 2. Section 0100 - Athletic Field Installed Drainage System

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials-Playing Field

- A. Sod: Sand grown Tifway "419" Bermuda grass turf, Certified by the United States Department of Agriculture as being true to variety and having a healthy vigorous root system. Sod shall be grown in a similar sand growing medium as the rootzone mixture specified for the playing field. The sand growing medium for the sod shall be at least 90% medium to fine sand and shall have a percolation rate of at least 3" per hour as verified by laboratory testing prior to selection. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify sand content, and percolation tests prior to bidding the project. No exceptions for percolation rates less than 3" per hour will be considered. Bidding contractor shall submit the name of the sod farm, and percolation rate testing, at the time of bidding of the farm that they intend to utilize for this project.

Sod suppliers and telephone numbers:

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| A. New Life Turf | 803-263-4231 |
| B. Modern Turf | 803-713-8873 |
| C. Carolina Green` | 704-753-2033 |

- B. Sod farm must meet testing requirements listed above. No additional compensation will be provided for washing sod and/or trucking to provide acceptable sod, if not provided for at the time of bidding.
- C. Sod farm/supplier must supply proof that Nematode testing and/or treatment has been performed within the past two years from date of harvest. The sod supplier shall guarantee in writing that the tests are reliable and accurate. The University of South Carolina reserves the right to perform a Nematode assessment prior to sod harvest.
- D. Sod shall be healthy, thick turf having undergone a program of regular fertilization. Sod shall be a minimum of one (1) year old at the time of installation.
- E. Sod to be inspected and approved by Owner's Representative at sod farm before delivery to site.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Installation-Outfield

- A. Sod shall be "Jumbo" roll sod, minimum of 42" in width with no center cut. Sod shall be laid on an approved finished grade that is a smooth, even surface with all joints tightly placed together. Thickness of cut shall be maximum 1/2" thick sandy soil at the time of cutting.
- B. Sod shall be delivered and installed no more than eight (8) hours from time of harvest. Sod shall be tarped and protected during delivery and shall not be allowed to dry out. Water shall be applied to each individual roll as soon as it is laid, and then by irrigation zone once an irrigation zone is complete.
- C. Any damage to the playing field finished grades from sod laying equipment shall be immediately repaired and hand raked smooth prior to the installation of the sod. Sand rootzone adjacent to the irrigation heads shall be hand raked smooth leaving the top 1" of the irrigation head exposed prior to the installation of the sod.
- D. All sprinkler heads will be flagged by the playing field contractor prior to the laying of the sod. The sod supplier/installer shall be required to cut sod away from all sprinkler heads at the time of laying the sod and readjust irrigation heads at proper height.
- E. All seams and joints shall be filled with sand by hand. Any excess evident after hand seaming joints shall be washed off immediately to avoid smothering the turf.
- F. Roll sod two directions with a 10'-12' wide minimum 2000 lb. roller within one week after initial laying. Flag all irrigation heads prior to rolling.
- G. Apply starter fertilizer within seven (7) days of initial laying of the sod. This application shall be a 18-24-12 applied at the rate of 1 lb/1000 S.F.

PART 4 - GUARANTEE

4.1 Guarantee

- A. Sod shall be guaranteed to be in a healthy and vigorous condition at installation and shall be true to name and varieties as indicated by certification by the sod supplier/installer.

END OF SECTION 02832

SECTION 33 41 00 – ATHLETIC FIELD INSTALLED DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Installation of 6" MultiFlow perforated drainage lines and associated backfill (lateral lines).
- B. Installation of Schedule 40 PVC collector drains and associate backfill.
- C. Installation of United States Golf Association (USGA) sand material hydraulically linked surface.

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 00 45 13 – Sports Field Contractor Qualifications

1.02 STANDARDS

- A. Standard for field construction and layout must follow the current guidelines set forth by the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA).

1.03 EXPERIENCE QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Because of University of South Carolina Upstate desire for the highest quality fields, the work will be performed by a contractor who can demonstrate that they have a minimum of 5 years systems experience in NCAA ball fields.
- B. The contractor performing the work shall employ at least one supervisory person with at least 5 years experience each in the successful installation of the MultiFlow slit trench under drain system for sports fields.
- C. The drainage system shall be guaranteed to remove 17 gallons per minute. Any areas of ponding shall be corrected within a 48 hour response time at the contractor expense. The sports field contractor shall provide a written certification of this guarantee along with any pertinent specification data concerning the materials used in the project.

1.04 REFERENCE

- A. ASTM D-4716 for determining flow rate in gpm/ft.
- B. ASTM D-1621 (sand method) for drainage core compressive strength.
- C. ASTM D-1785 for Schedule 40 PVC pipe unless otherwise directed by the specification.
- D. ASTM D-2321 Underground installation of flexible thermoplastic sewer pipe.
- E. ASTM D-2466 Poly (vinyl chloride) (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40.

1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS and SUBMITTALS

- A. The varieties, materials, products or sizes specified herein, shall be provided as specified. Substitutions will be permitted only upon written application by the Contractor to the University of South Carolina Upstate Facilities Management, and when approved by Director of Landscape and/or Sports Turf Manager in writing. Request for permission to substitute will not be entertained unless adequate evidence substantiating the unavailability of the specified item accompanies the request for substitution.
- B. The following information shall be submitted by the Contractors as requested by the Architect/Owner after the Contractor has been selected, but prior to installation of specified work:
 - 1. Installation process and requirements for the special materials and any conditions that may limit the installation or affect quality of installation.
 - 2. Material safety data sheets on all products, as necessary.
- C. Contractor to supply Owner with a one (1) gallon sample or 2 feet of products for visual inspection and testing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Sand (USGA quality with the following gradation)

| Sieve | mm | % retained |
|-------|-----|------------|
| 10 | 2 | 1-3 |
| 18 | 1 | 9-15 |
| 35 | .5 | 40-45 |
| 60 | .25 | 25-30 |
| 100 | .15 | 8-16 |
| 270 | .05 | 3-6 |
| Pan | | 0-1 |
- B. Underdrain Pipe
 - 1. MultiFlow Pipe for cross-field/lateral drains (laterals)
 - a. Flow Rate 17 gpm/ft
 - b. Compressive Strength 6000 psf (sand method)
 - c. Thickness 1.0 inches
 - d. Perforations >300 sq/ft
 - e. Geotextile weight 4.0 oz/yd/sq
 - f. Flow Rate 100 gpm/ft/sq
 - g. Puncture 50 lb

- i. Coefficient of Perm 0.1 cm/sec
2. Collector Pipe
 - a. 8" Schedule 40 PVC pipes.
 - b. Couplers to match pipe shall be supplied by manufacturer
 - c. Couplers shall create a mechanical bond requiring min. 20 lbs. of pressure to separate once it has been joined.
 - d. No field fabricated coupling methods will be permitted

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. The contractor shall coordinate the location and depth of electrical, irrigation, water Service, storm sewer conduits, and all other underground utilities within the immediate working area of the sports field drainage system.
- B. Prior to beginning excavation of trenches the contractor shall mark the site (work area) for potential conflicts.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF ATHLETIC FIELD UNDER-DRAIN SYSTEM

- A. Install Main Collector Drains
 1. 12" wide x 20" to 24" deep (min.)
 2. Removing all excavated material directly to an area approved by the owner.
 3. The trench shall be excavated using a rubber tracked excavator capable of hydraulically controlling the depth of cut and equipped with a conveyor.
 4. Trench shall have a minimum of 0.5% slope to outfall
 5. The spoils shall be placed immediately into a dump vehicle so that no soil shall be in contact with the existing turf.
 6. Line the trench with filter fabric.
 7. Bed the trench with 2" 3/8- pea gravel.
 8. Install perforated D3034 6" pipe and connect to approved outfalls per the plan.
 9. Fill trench with 3/8" gravel material to within 6" of surface.
 10. Fill to grade with approved sand.
 11. Thoroughly tamp trench before proceeding with next operation.
- B. Install MultiFlow Lateral Drains
 1. The lateral field drains shall be installed at centers as indicated on drawings.
 2. Excavate the drainage pipe trenches to a minimum depth of 15" x 3" wide with a trencher fitted with a high lift conveyor system capable of directly lifting spoils directly into a dump vehicle so that no excavated material is deposited onto the existing surface.
 3. No loose soil shall be left at the bottom of the trench; they should be thoroughly removed by means of an attached crumpler. If there is any loose soil left behind it shall be hand cleaned and tamped before the installation of the specified pipe.

4. Use a dual use hopper fill the trench to the surface with sand.
5. Installing 6" MultiFlow, install pipe at the bottom of the trench while simultaneously bedding and filling the trench to surface with sand.
6. The sand shall be automatically tamped at three levels to avoid future settling. Tamp at 50% depth, 25% depth and at grade.

C. Laser Grading and Rolling

1. After the drains are installed the field shall be reshaped to its original condition by spreading the excess sand to a light layer via use of a tractor mounted laser controlled hydraulically activated land plane and other sports field grading equipment capable of maintaining grades within 1/2" of the designated slopes.
2. The field shall be rolled in at least three directions with an 8-ton smooth drum machine fitted with rear turf tires to ensure that the field is level and flat before proceeding with topdressing operations.

D. Install Hydraulically Linked Surface

1. Use a mechanical topdresser to spread the specified sand in even lifts until reaching a total depth as to remove low areas and provide a level surface. The final grade shall be refined by use of laser controlled grading equipment approved by the Director of Landscape and/or Sports Turf Manager.

E. Completion Schedule

1. Completion of entire project can be no later than July 29, 2011.
2. Preferable completion date would be by July 22, 2011 so that Bermuda TifWay 419 would have more growing season to fill and cover trench areas.

3.03 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. All materials shall be subject at any time or place to inspection and approval by the Architect and the Owner's representative, in this case University of South Carolina Upstate Facilities Management. The University of South Carolina Upstate Facilities Management requires samples of all materials. Only upon approval of samples may materials be delivered and work started.
- B. The University of South Carolina Upstate Director of Landscape and/or SportsTurf Manager shall be the sole judge as to whether installation is acceptable.
- C. The drainage installation will be considered for Final Acceptance only in conjunction with final acceptance of all other work performed under this Contract and are guaranteed under the terms of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

DP3

ARCHITECTS

211 East Broad Street
Greenville, South Carolina 29601
T 864.232.8200 F 864.232.7587
www.DP3architects.com